This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

THE
PORTABLE ENGINE

W. D. WANSBROUGH.

Accession No 89
LIBRARY OF
L W. MEAD, C.E.
1889

Library
of the
University of Wisconsin

20-4

THE

PORTABLE ENGINE:

ITS

CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT.

D W Mead
Sept/888

THE

PORTABLE ENGINE

ITS

CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

A PRACTICAL MANUAL

FOR

OWNERS AND USERS OF STEAM ENGINES GENERALLY

BY

WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH

Capio Lumen

LONDON
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL
1887

[*All rights reserved*]

Engr
TH
.W18

666006

Lo

6950687

PREFACE.

The introduction of the portable steam-engine in its present form, now more than a generation ago, at once furnished the solution of many industrial problems. Numerous attempts had previously been made to disencumber the steam-engine of the inevitable complication, mass, and solidity necessary for the development of power from steam of low or atmospheric pressure. The master mind of James Watt, whose whole career was a series of brilliant discoveries, was vehemently opposed to the use of high-pressure steam, and it was not until the Cornish miner, Richard Trevithick, triumphantly exhibited his "puffer" or high-pressure engine in successful work that the prejudice gave way, and the first step towards the portable engine was accomplished.

So essentially different were Trevithick's engines from anything that had preceded them, that the following description of one of them, written at a time when Cornish engines were still working with boilers wholly or partially of *stone*, reads not very unlike the description of a modern double cylinder engine: "Chappell's engine had two cylinders and a double crank . . . . the engines were fixed on the boiler

. . . . the piston-rod crosshead worked in guides fixed to the cylinder, connecting-rods went from the crossheads to the cranks. Steam was turned on and off by a four-way cock."

This engine, it seems, was furnished with a blastpipe, but whether or not this was made use of to cause an artificial draught does not appear. At any rate it is described as puffing so loudly that it could be heard for miles. In the account of another of Trevithick's engines about the same period, however, it is explicitly stated that "the steam puffed up the chimney."

These were not, it will be understood, actually movable engines upon wheels, but they were undoubtedly a considerable advance in the direction of portability upon the engines of Watt, Hornblower, and others, which were in most cases dependent upon the masonry and walls of the engine-house for the connection between the beam and the cylinder.

Trevithick's engines above referred to were, moreover, direct-acting; so that we have at this early date (about 1803) the essentials of a portable engine—high pressure, direct action, and forced draught.

The boiler appears to have been of cast iron, cylindrical, with a single wrought-iron tube passing through it, and to have been quite independent of brickwork foundations and setting, and the engine was attached to the boiler. The pressure would seem to have been about 30 lbs. above the atmosphere.

The next step in the history of the portable engine is represented by a machine designed by Messrs. Tuxford of Boston in 1839, the year of the establishment of the Royal Agricultural Society.

This apparatus was a portable combination of engine and thrashing machine upon the same frame, and was of 6-horse power. The first engine upon this plan appears to have been set to work in the autumn of 1842 with satisfactory results. Within a twelvemonth from the trial of this engine Messrs. Tuxford turned out six machines of this class, and afterwards about twelve more of the same kind, after which they found it better to separate the engine from the thrashing machine.

In 1841 the Royal Agricultural Society held their Show at Liverpool, when an engine upon wheels was exhibited for the first time, and with that engine the history of the modern portable engine may be said to commence.

This was a rotary disc-engine constructed by Messrs. Ransomes and Sims, of Ipswich, under the patent of Mr. Henry Davies of Birmingham. The engine had a vertical boiler and was carried upon a single pair of wheels, and could be drawn by one horse. The crank-shaft was provided with a universal joint, coupling it directly to the thrashing machine.

The judges' report states concerning this engine: "The Society is indebted to Messrs. Ransomes of Ipswich for what may be termed the greatest novelty of the meeting, viz. the exhibition of a portable steam-engine for the purposes of thrashing corn. . . . . The advantages of steam power for working fixed thrashing mills have long been acknowledged in the northern parts of England and Scotland, but we believe this is the first attempt to render it portable so that it may be transported from one part of a farm to another as easily and expeditiously as the present machine with horse works. . . . . By the peculiar construction of the boiler and method of disposing of the waste steam, danger of ignition from sparks seems to be avoided, and the judges confidently express their opinion that, with prudence, as great safety may be experienced in the use of this portable thrashing engine in the stack-yard as is now found to be the case with a fixed engine in the barn."

Notwithstanding this high commendation, however, much difficulty was experienced in persuading the farmers of that date that it was possible to work an engine of this kind with safety in their rickyards; but two years later the judges' report states in connection with the Show at Derby in that year that "the manufacture and use of travelling steam-engines has become a systematic business."

Successive improvements were developed year by year in the construction of these engines, and in 1851, at a competition held in the grounds of the Great Exhibition in Hyde Park, Messrs. Hornsby, of Grantham, were successful in carrying off the prize with their 6-horse-power portable engine, which is reported to have consumed about 6¾ lbs. of coal per horse-power per hour.

The history of the portable engine for the next ten or twelve years can be studied at length in the reports of the judges at the yearly trials of the Royal Agricultural Society. Glancing over these we do not find much variation in the form or type of engine exhibited, but it is interesting to note the continued increase in the number of engines sent for trial in successive years, and the regularly diminishing consumption of coal per horse-power, ranging from 10·78 lbs. per hour in 1849 to 2·79 lbs. in the year 1872.

Since the latter date no further trials have been held by the Society, but it is probable that the result mentioned has never yet been surpassed by any engine of the same kind. The engines manufactured by the leading makers of to-day do not differ visibly from those produced by them twenty years ago. The engines, and especially the boilers, are larger for their nominal power. They are manufactured upon a better system and in ever-increasing numbers. They are possibly better finished, and may be sold at a lower price; but in all its essential features the portable engine of 1886 is an exact *replica* of the engine of 1863.

In introducing to the public the present work the author desires to say that he is fully sensible that to any person even slightly conversant with the details of the steam-engine much of the explanatory matter in Chapter I. must appear absurdly simple. If, however, it effects its purpose of giving the uninitiated a clue to the remainder of the book, its prolixity may, it is hoped, be forgiven by those who stand in no need of its assistance.

Succeeding chapters are devoted respectively to a description of the elementary parts of a steam-engine under the head of "Units of Connection," and to an explanation of the various parts of the typical* portable engine and boiler, all of which are fully illustrated by numerous small engravings.

Chapters V. and VI. treat of the distribution of steam by the slide-valve, and of the indicator diagram; while the final chapter of the book, under the head of "Hints to Purchasers," gives some information as to the choice of an engine and its maintenance in working order.

---

* The engine described is purposely of a somewhat old-fashioned (but thoroughly good) type.

Since these chapters were written, an explosion of a portable engine boiler has occurred, which illustrates the necessity for the periodical examination and testing of boilers of this kind, and confirms in a remarkable manner the advice in the earlier part of Chapter VII. on the purchase of second-hand engines.

An account of this explosion, reproduced from the official report of the Board of Trade, is printed at the end of Chapter VII.

The author ventures to hope that in its own particular line the book may be found not unacceptable to buyers and owners of steam-engines generally, as well as to those more directly engaged in the construction or management of the portable engine.

LINCOLN, *November*, 1886.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

CHAPTER I.

AN ELEMENTARY DESCRIPTION OF THE HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM-ENGINE AND THE LOCOMOTIVE BOILER.

The Boiler : Heat, Steam, and Boiling Water.—The Feed-pump. — Boiler Fittings. — Priming. — The Safety-valve. — *The Engine :* The Cylinder.—Power.—Plans, Sections, and Elevations explained.—The Steam-chest.—The Slide-valve.—The Blast-pipe.—The Crank, Connecting-rod, and Fly-wheel. —The Ordinary Horizontal Engine described.—The Eccentric.—Glands and Packing 1

CHAPTER II.

UNITS OF CONNECTION.

Simple Screw-fastenings : Bolts and Nuts.—Washers.—Spanners. —Set-screws. — Studs. — Lock-nuts. — Split-pins. — *Wedge Connections :* Cotters. — Cotters and Gibs.—Keys.— Fluted Keys. — The Key-drawer.—Fixed Keys. — *Pin-connections :* Rods and Joints. — Link Connections. — Coupling-rods. — *Radial Connections* : Bell-cranks.— Governor-levers.—Bevil and Mitre-wheels.—Belt-pulleys.—Idle Wheels. — *Stuffing-boxes and Glands.* — *Flange Connections.* — *Pipe Connections :* Sockets and Lock-nuts.—Tee-pieces.—Unions.—Boiler-tubes. —*Fixing by Contraction :* The Wheel-tyre. — The Crosshead and Gudgeon. — Rivets. — Examples of Bad Riveting.— Proportions of Rivet-joints.—Table of Diameters and Pitches of Rivets 16

PAGE

CHAPTER III.

CONSTRUCTION.—THE ENGINE.

Cylinder.—Liner, or Working Barrel.—Steam-jacket.—Non-conducting Covering.—Self-acting Air-valves.—Relief-cocks.—Steam-chest.—Slide-valve.—Valve-spindle.—Guide-rod and Guide.—Regulator, or Stop-valve.—Throttle-valve.—Lubricator.—Lever Safety-valve.—Lock-up Safety-valve.—Spiral Springs.—Piston.—Rings, Springs, and Gluts.—Crosshead.—Guide-blocks.—Guide-bars.—Stuffing-box and Gland.—Chimney-rest.—Connecting-rod.—Straps and Brasses.—Cotters.—Crank-shaft.—Key-beds.—Fly-wheel.—Saddle.—Excentric Sheaves and Straps.—Variable Expansion.—Excentric Rods.—Feed-pump.—Valves and Pipes.—Feed-water Heater.—Proportions of Pumps and Valves.—Governor.—Details.—Adjustment.—Speed.—Formula for Governor.—Boiler-mountings.—Pressure-gauge.—Bourdon Gauge.—The Elliptical Tube.—Water-gauge.—Blow-off Cock.—Table of Principal Dimensions of Single and Double Cylinder Engines 40

CHAPTER IV.

CONSTRUCTION.—THE BOILER.

The Locomotive Type of Boiler.—Its Influence upon the Portable Engine.—Short Description.—Construction.—Details of Plates comprising Boiler.—Firebox.—Tubes.—Staying.—Necessity for strengthening the Flat Plates of the Boiler.—Stay-bolts.—Bridge-stays.—Longitudinal Stay-rods.—The Smokebox.—Chimney.—Ashpan.—Firebars.—Analysis of the Proportions of Portable Engine Boilers.—Table.—The Undergear.—Details of Axles.—Fore-carriage.—Wrought-iron Wheels.—Construction.—Table of Dimensions of Wheels and Axles for Portable Engines 71

PAGE

CHAPTER V.

THE SLIDE-VALVE AND ITS ACTION.

Action of a Valve without Lap.—Non-expansive Working.—Examples and Comparisons. — Expansion of Steam, and Average Pressure. — Table of Hyperbolic Logarithms. — Diagram showing Relative Positions of Crank and Excentric. —Addition of Lap to the Valve.—Diagram showing Relative Positions. — Lead, or Pre-admission. — Diagram showing Position of Excentric for Valve with Lap and Lead.—Proportions of Slide-valve.—Formulæ for Point of Cut-off and for Lap.—Examples.—The Zeuner Diagram.—Construction. —Points of Opening and Closing Steam-ports.—Coincidence of Results yielded by Diagram and Formulæ.—Exhaust Lap. —Zeuner Diagram showing same.— Disturbing Influence of Connecting-rod. — Diagram illustrating same. — Zeuner Diagram corrected for Angularity of Connecting-rod. — Position of Slide-valve in Relation to Piston.—Eight Section of Cylinder-face and Slide-valve.— Variable Expansion by Adjustable Excentric.—Zeuner Diagram illustrating same . 87

CHAPTER VI.

THE INDICATOR DIAGRAM.

The Action of the Steam in the Cylinder.—Indicator Diagrams. —Hyperbolic Curve.—Admission, Expansion, Exhaust, and Compression-lines in the Diagram.—Effects of Compression.— Of Insufficient Passage-area or Port-opening.—Wire-drawing.—Bad Valve-setting illustrated.— Necessity for indicating both Ends of Cylinder. — Horse-power. — Nominal, a Commercial Expression only.—Rule for Nominal Horse-power. — Indicated Horse-power. — The Foot-pound. — Measurement of the Diagram.—Rule for Indicated Horse-power.—Hints for the Expeditious Measurement and Cal-

PAGE

culation of the Diagram.—Principle of the Indicator.—Construction.—Scales and Springs.—Method of attaching Indicator to a Portable Engine.—Instructions for taking Diagrams.—Effective, or Actual Horse-power.—The Dynamometer: its Principle and Action briefly described . . 117

CHAPTER VII.

HINTS TO PURCHASERS.—THE MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF THE ENGINE IN WORKING ORDER.

Recommendation to keep clear of Second-hand Engines.—Case in Point.—Repairs.—Iron *v.* Wood Road Wheels.—Chimney-plates usually too light.—Spark-catchers.—Water-proof Cover.—Boiler Fittings.—Accessibility of Working Parts.—Outside Exhaust-pipe preferable.—Saddle.—Boiler.—Mud-holes.—Cylinder and Steam-jacket.—Pump.—Valve-rod Guide.—Governor.—Expansion Arrangement.—Boiler-plates.—Quality.—Management of the Engine.—Setting to Work.—Levelling.—Oiling.—Firing.—Stoppage of Feed-pump.—What to do.—The Expansion-plate and Index.—Management of the Fire.—Banking-up.—Rules for the Driver.—Preparing to Stop.—Cleaning the Fire.—Maintenance of the Engine in Working Order.—Packing.—Brasses.—Testing Piston and Valve.—Adjusting Piston-rings.—Cleaning the Engine.—The Way to destroy a Boiler.—Leakages.—Blowing-off.—Cleaning out the Boiler.—The Tubes.—Fire-bars.—Consumption of Fuel.—A Portable Boiler Explosion 138

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE
Plate I. End View and Elevation of Portable Engine *Frontispiece*
II. Plan of Portable Engine . . . . . ,,
Fig. 1. Section of Cylinder 6
2. Illustrative Section 7
3. ,, Plan 8
4. Section of Cylinder and Steam-chest. . . . 9
5. Plan of Steam-chest 9
6. Section of Cylinder, Steam-chest, and Slide-valve 11
7. Plan of Horizontal Steam-engine 12
8. Elevation of ditto 14
9. Bolt and Nut 16
10. ,, ,, ... 17
11. Spanner 17
12. Screw 18
13. Stud 18
14. Lock-nuts 20
15. Cotter 22
16. Connecting-rod End, illustrating Cotter . 23
17. Keys 25
18. Key and Keyhook 25
19. Pin-connections (movable) 26
20. ,, ,, (rigid) 26
21. ,, ,, ,, ... 27
22. ,, ,, ,, ... 27
23. Stuffing-box 31
24. Pipe-connections 33
25. Tube and Tube Expander 34
26. Rivet 36
27. ,, ... 36
28. ,, ... 37
29. ,, ... 37
30. Double Riveting 38
31. Single Riveting 38
32. Sectional Plan of Cylinder 41
33. Whistle 43
34. Cylinder—Elevation 44
35. Cylinder—Cross Section 45
36. Slide-valve and Spindle 46
37. Regulator-box and Safety-valves . . . 47
38. ,, ,, ,, ,, Section . 48
39. Lubricator 49
40. Lever Safety-valve 51
41. Lock-up Safety-valve—Section 52
42. Piston-ring and Glut 54
43. Piston and Rod 54

PAGE
FIG. 44. CROSSHEAD AND GUIDE-BLOCKS 55
45. CONNECTING-ROD—ELEVATION 57
46. BRASS FOR SMALL END OF DITTO 57
47. „ LARGE „ 57
48. CONNECTING-ROD—PLAN 57
49. CRANK-SHAFT 59
50. SADDLE 60
51. EXCENTRIC-ROD, STRAP, AND EXPANSION-PLATE . 60
52. FEED-PUMP—SECTION 62
53. GOVERNOR—ELEVATION 64
54. „ PLAN 64
55. PRESSURE-GAUGE 66
56. WATER-GAUGE 68
57. BLOW-OFF COCK 69
58. BOILER—SECTION 72
59. „ SMOKE-BOX END 73
60. „ CROSS SECTION OF BARREL AND TUBES . 74
61. „ „ THROUGH FIREBOX . . 74
62. HIND AXLE 82
63. FRONT WHEELS AND FORE CARRIAGE . . . 83
64. CYLINDER SECTION, SHOWING LAP ON SLIDE-VALVE 88
65. DIAGRAM OF CRANK AND EXCENTRIC, NEITHER LAP NOR LEAD 93
66. DIAGRAM OF CRANK AND EXCENTRIC, WITH LAP . 95
67. DIAGRAM OF CRANK AND EXCENTRIC, WITH LAP AND LEAD 96
68. SECTION OF SLIDE-VALVE AND CYLINDER FACE . 98
69. ZEUNER DIAGRAM 100
70. SLIDE-VALVE, WITH EXHAUST LAP 104
71. ZEUNER DIAGRAM FOR EXHAUST LAP 104
72. DIAGRAM SHOWING ANGULARITY OF CONNECTING-ROD 106
73. ZEUNER DIAGRAM, CORRECTED FOR ERROR OF CONNECTING-ROD 108
74. SLIDE-VALVE SECTION 109
75. „ „ 110
76. „ „ 110
77. „ „ 111
78. „ „ 111
79. „ „ 112
80. „ „ 112
81. „ „ 113
82. ZEUNER DIAGRAM, FOR VARIABLE EXPANSION . 115
83. INDICATOR DIAGRAM 118
84. INDICATOR DIAGRAM, SHOWING EFFECT OF EXCESSIVE COMPRESSION 121
85. INDICATOR DIAGRAM, MODE OF MEASURING . . 123
86. INDICATOR DIAGRAM, UNEQUAL VALVE-SETTING . 124
87. SERIES OF SEVEN POSITIONS OF INDICATOR DIAGRAM 131
88. RICHARDS' INDICATOR 132
89. EXPLODED PORTABLE BOILER 160
90. „ „ 161

THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

CHAPTER I.

AN ELEMENTARY DESCRIPTION OF THE HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM-ENGINE AND THE LOCOMOTIVE BOILER.

THE Steam-engine is simply an apparatus for utilising the heat derived from the combustion of coal or other material. The only source of power is heat, and steam, or the gas evolved from boiling water, is found to be the most convenient and cheapest, though not the only, means of converting heat into actual *mechanical work.*

The vessel known as the locomotive* boiler is one of the most efficient contrivances that has yet been devised for converting heat into pressure. In this apparatus the fire is enclosed in an iron box which is surrounded on all sides, except the bottom, by water. The flame and heated gases of the burning fuel act directly upon the sides and top of this *fire-box,* but although in the best position for the rapid production of steam, and directly in contact with the fire, it is found that not more than one-third or one-half of the useful heat is absorbed by the firebox-plates, so that it is necessary to provide some means for further utilising the heat of the rapidly escaping gases. To effect this they are, as it were, strained through a series of small tubes, to which they impart a considerable portion of their remaining heat, so that on arriving at the *smoke-box* at the farther end of the tubes they (the gases of combustion) escape into the open air through the chimney at a temperature of not more than 250° or 300° Fahr. above that of the surrounding water, the heat of the burning fuel in the fire-box being some 3,000° Fahr.

---

* So called because first used in the locomotive engine.

Were it not for the fact that hot water is lighter than cold, some mechanical means would have to be provided for stirring up the water contained in the boiler, that all of it might in turn have access to the heated surfaces of the fire-box and tubes, but the fact being that water expands when heated, a given quantity of hot water is consequently not so heavy as the same amount of cold water, and naturally the heavier descends and the lighter rises, and in this way a constant circulation is produced, so that all the water at one time or another is in contact with the heating surface.

Now water heated in an open vessel continues to become hotter until it reaches 212° Fahr., or the boiling-point, and after that the continued application of heat does not make the water any hotter, but is expended in the formation of steam. But in boiling water under pressure, as in the boiler of a steam-engine, it is found that the boiling-point rises with the pressure, so that at 60 lbs. pressure upon the square inch the temperature is about 292° Fahr., and at higher pressures still greater. The external surface of the boiler is carefully *lagged* with hair felt and wood, and these are encased in a sheet-iron covering, so that, as far as possible, the heat of the steam may be transmitted to the *cylinder* without any portion of it being lost by *radiation,* or uselessly heating the surrounding atmosphere; but in spite of all we can do, a good deal of the heat is lost in this way. This is obvious; for if the boiler could be so protected as not to lose any of its heat by radiation, its external surface would be cold to the touch, which is very far from being the case. This applies to all boilers of whatever principle and by whomsoever made. We burn fuel in a stove in order to radiate the heat and so warm the room—there we use the heat externally ; in the case of the boiler we burn fuel to produce an internal effect, and all sensible heat on the outside is a loss.

Now let us consider how to keep up the supply of water to the boiler.

As there is so considerable a pressure within the boiler, it is evident that the feed-water must be injected in a forcible manner, to overcome the resistance of the steam pressure. This is done by means of a force-pump called the *feed-pump,* the action of which may be explained in a few words.

In principle it consists of a cylinder or *barrel* with two doors or *valves,* one opening inwards, the other outwards. A *plunger,* or solid mass of metal, works up and down in this barrel, motion being given to it by the engine. The above-mentioned valves are each connected to a pipe; the valve opening inwards, to a pipe leading to the tub or cistern containing the water supply ; the valve opening outwards, to a pipe terminating in the boiler below water level. Suppose now the plunger to be in its lowest position, at the bottom of the barrel; upon its making an upstroke, there is a *vacuum* or empty space left in the pump. The pressure of the atmosphere, nearly 15 lbs. on the square inch, forces water *up* the *suction pipe* from the tub or cistern, and fills the barrel, and the moment the plunger begins to descend, the valve or door through which the water has just entered shuts, and the water, having no way of escape but into the boiler, is driven through the second valve or door by the forcible descent of the plunger, and as soon as the latter begins its upward stroke the last-named valve is shut by the pressure in the boiler, leaving the barrel empty, to be filled by the next stroke as above described; and this goes on continually, as long as the boiler requires feeding.

The position of the surface of the water in the boiler is generally made known to the engine-driver by the *water-gauge*, which is a glass tube having a communication with the boiler at its upper and lower ends, and in which the water is plainly visible. If the latter be suffered to fall too low, it is likely that the plates of the fire-box may be overheated and possibly even destroyed, though much of the risk of this has been obviated in most boilers by the introduction of a *fusible plug* in the roof of the fire-box, which melts and allows the water to escape and extinguish the fire when the water level becomes too low.

On the other hand, if too much water is present in the boiler, it causes the inconvenience of *priming*—that is, water escapes into the cylinder along with the steam, which is productive of two disadvantages at least: the first being that the presence of water in the cylinder in any quantity is extremely dangerous; and, secondly, that the water which is lost in this way is *hot* water, and its place must be supplied through the feed pump by water comparatively cold. In some instances this priming takes place when the water level is not too high, as when the interior of the boiler is dirty or greasy.

Before we leave the boiler there is one thing more we must consider, viz., what becomes of the steam continually being produced in the boiler when the engine is stopped and there is no demand for steam? Or what assurance have we that the steam shall not rise above the pressure at which it—the boiler—is intended to work?

It is evident that if the engine is stopped and the demand for steam suddenly ceases, we cannot instantly slacken the intensity of the fire, and if there were no escape for the steam it would soon reach a dangerously high pressure, and at length tear the boiler to pieces.

A valve, very similar to those upon the feed-pump, is placed on the top of the boiler, covering a hole leading to the steam space. This is called the *Safety-valve.*

Now, supposing we wish to keep the boiler working at a pressure not exceeding 60 lbs. per square inch, then upon each square inch of the surface of the valve exposed there must be a pressure of 60 lbs. applied either by a weight or a spring (upon fixed engines generally the former, and in the case of locomotives and portable engines the latter). Thus: if the valve has an area of 5 square inches there must be a pressure of 5 times 60, or 300 lbs. upon its upper surface, to balance the steam pressure within, and all the steam in excess of 60 lbs. will be discharged.

Now we come to the cylinder, or part of the steam-engine, where the pressure of the steam in the boiler is converted into *power*—which is pressure *in motion.*

Probably to a person entirely unacquainted with the steam-engine the readiest way to make a description of the cylinder intelligible would be to borrow Zerah Colburn's illustration of a cannon—a cannon closed at both ends, and containing a cannon-ball which could be alternately shot from one end to the other, and back again, by sudden flashes of high-pressure steam introduced at each end at the proper moment. A rod firmly fixed to the ball, and passing through one end of the cannon, would serve to communicate the sliding motion to any external apparatus we pleased.

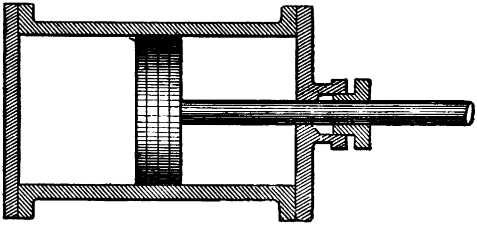


Fig. 1.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

Here is the cannon—which we shall in future call the cylinder, and the ball (reduced to a flat disc) attached to a rod, and to be known as the piston and piston-rod.

The cylinder is shown *in section,* that is, cut in half through the middle, with the piston laid in it.

If the reader is unaccustomed to this non-natural but most convenient manner of representing the interior of anything, it may be rendered somewhat more intelligible by the following views of a familiar object, given with the intention of illustrating the terms "section," "elevation," and "plan."

In this view it will be noticed that the whole cup (save a small piece broken out of it, the use of which will be explained presently) but only one half the saucer, is drawn. If the saucer were shown entire we should lose not only the view of the lower part of the cup, but we should not know the thickness of the saucer, nor even that it was hollow at all. The thickness is very clearly indicated, however, in the section: and that the cup is hollow and of similar thickness is shown by the piece broken out, which also gives us an opportunity of seeing a little more of the shape of the spoon. Now the piston and cylinder in Fig. 1 are respectively drawn in elevation and section as the cup and saucer are in Fig. 2.

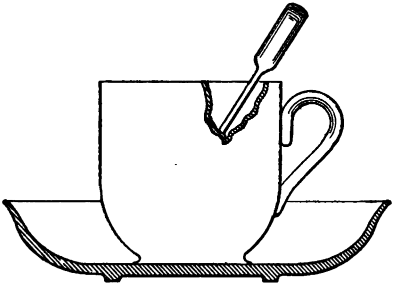


Fig. 2.—Scale: three inches to a foot.

Fig. 3 shows a "plan," or view seen from above, of the same articles. From this we see that both the cup and the saucer are *round*, which we could only infer from Fig. 2, from the way in which it was shaded.

Perspective views are not admissible in engineering drawings intended to illustrate accurately the object they profess to describe (and a drawing is nothing more than a short way of *describing* the object it represents) because a perspective view cannot be measured from.

Now the cup and saucer are drawn to a scale of three inches to a foot, or exactly one-fourth the natural size, and every part of the drawings can be measured, and from them a new cup and saucer might be made, exactly to match those from which the drawings were taken. Now we may, after this digression to explain the drawings, go on with our description of the cylinder. We thoroughly understand by this time that the piston, which fits the cylinder accurately, is driven backwards and forwards by the steam which is admitted alternately at the two ends of the cylinder by means to which we must now devote our attention.

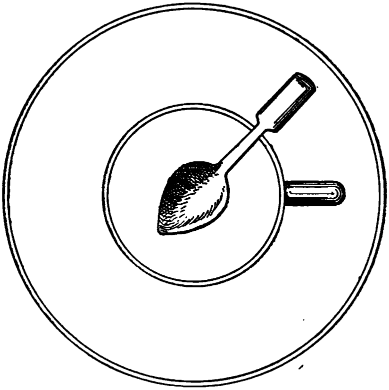


Fig. 3.—Scale: three inches to a foot.

This view of the cylinder, Fig. 4, is a more complete form than that in Fig. 1, and shows a little more of the apparatus employed for diverting the current of steam, which flows continuously from the boiler, alternately to one end or other of the cylinder.

In this section it will be seen that a box, called the steam-chest, is formed upon one side of the cylinder. If you were to take the lid A off the box, what you would see would be this.

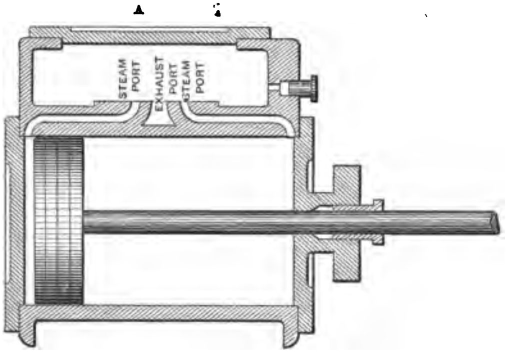


Fig. 4.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

Fig. 5 is a plan of the upper part of Fig. 4, and shows the inside of the steam-chest with three slits or openings made in it. These openings are really the mouths of three passages. The broad one in the middle leads straight out into the open air, and the side openings lead respectively to their ends of the cylinder. You will see them in Fig. 4 running along the top of the cylinder and coming down into it at the ends. The passages are called "ports." The steam-

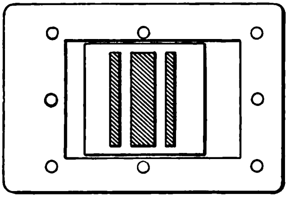


Fig. 5.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

chest is in free communication with the boiler, and of course is full of steam.

If now we cover up the middle port and one of the side ones, the steam will flow down the third into the cylinder and drive the piston and its rod right up to the other end; and if we had stopped the port by moving a sliding shutter over it, and could slide this shutter over the other one instead, without uncovering the middle port, it is evident that the piston would be moved back again by the pressure of the steam now admitted to the other side of it. Now this is exactly what happens in the steam-chest: this sliding shutter is continually moving backwards and forwards, and uncovering each port alternately, and in response to this the piston is driven backwards and forwards by the steam thus admitted to the cylinder. Thus far we are perfectly clear on the subject. The next question is, how is the steam which has propelled the piston got rid of? The moment it has done its work, it must be let out of the cylinder to allow of the piston coming back again.

Fig. 6 shows the complete cylinder with the shutter, called the *Slide-valve,** drawn in its place in the steam-chest.

It will be seen that the port leading to the back end of the cylinder is now wide open, and that by the simplest possible means, merely making a hollow place in the bottom of the slide-valve, a way is opened for the used steam, which is left in the other end of the cylinder, to escape into the open air. This it is which causes the intermittent "puffs" of steam, seen coming from the chimney of a railway engine, and the force with which this waste steam is ejected up the chimney draws a strong current of air through the fire, which many times increases its intensity, by the artificial draught thus produced. A rod, seen passing through the wall of the steam-chest is attached to the slide-valve, and the rod is connected to a part of the engine which gives it exactly the right movement. So that two cylinderfuls of steam are used each time* the wheel of the engine makes a revolution, or goes once round.

---

* The slide-valve here shown differs slightly from that actually used in steam-engines, details of which are fully entered into at pp. 88—97.

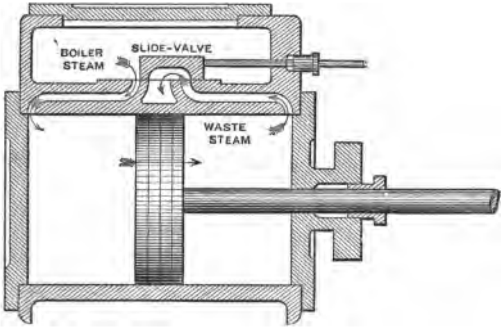


Fig. 6.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

Now having the pressure in the boiler translated, so to speak, by the cylinder, into a backward and forward motion of the piston-rod, it is easy for the most unmechanical reader to conceive how this is connected to a crank and a fly-wheel, exactly in the same way that the up-and-down motion of the foot in a sewing

---

* By the improved form of slide-valve, illustrated and described at pp. 88—97, considerably less steam is used, and advantage taken of the property of expansion possessed by the steam.

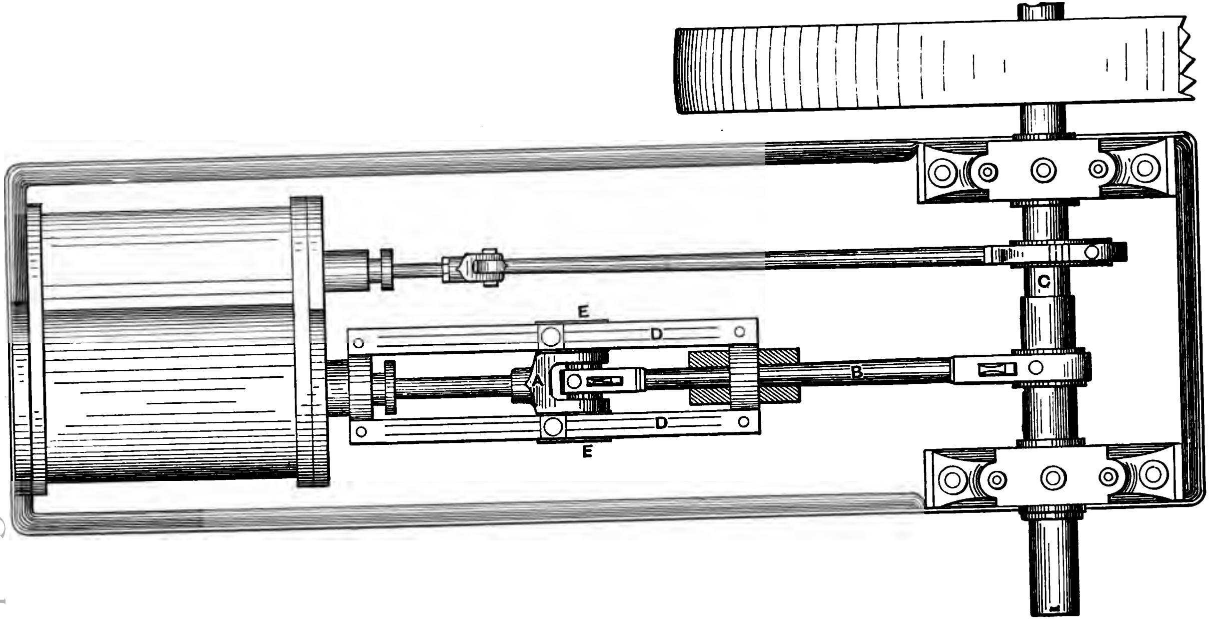


Fig. 7.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

machine or a foot-lathe is changed into the circular motion which serves to drive the machine.

Fig. 7 represents a complete steam-engine in plan—that is, as it appears when seen from above, and Fig. 8 shows the same engine seen from the side. In Fig. 7 the crank C will be recognised in a moment—a joint A is fixed upon the end of the piston-rod, and a rod B, called the connecting-rod, communicates the motion to the crank. The guide-bars D D, Figs. 7 and 8, are flat bars of metal between which slide flat square blocks E E, attached to the joint or *crosshead* A. This arrangement is to insure that the piston-rod shall move in a straight line, and not bend under the strain, which it would be certain to do were it not for the guide-bars.

Now with the exception of the arrangement for working the slide-valve, we understand the entire working of the engine. Upon the crank shaft at C is placed a small wheel, which has the peculiarity of being placed, unlike most wheels, "out of centre," so that it appears to bob up and down as the crank shaft revolves. This is called the *excentric sheave.* By placing a band round this, and connecting it to the slide-valve rod by another connecting-rod and a joint, we have the requisite to-and-fro motion communicated to the valve without further trouble. An exactly similar excentric sheave, band, and rod are used for working the plunger of the pump for feeding the boiler.

At the holes where the piston-rod and valve-rod pass out of the cylinder and steam-chest respectively, there is a contrivance called a *stuffing-box,* shown in Fig. 1, Fig. 4, and Fig. 6, to keep the steam from leaking out around the rods. The stuffing-box is, as its name implies, for the purpose of retaining some

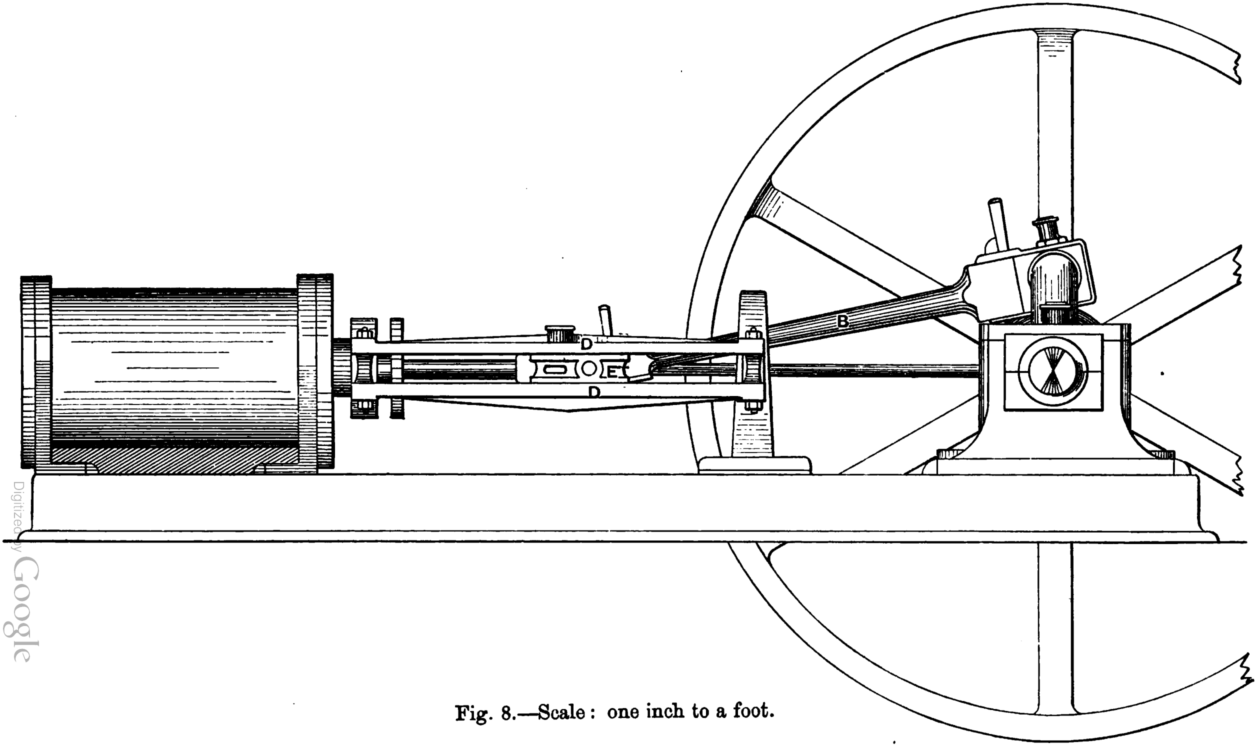


Fig. 8.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

soft material packed round the rod, by which the escape of steam can be prevented. This "packing," which is generally composed of well-greased hemp, or some such material, is kept pressed in its place by a gland or cover, usually made of brass, which is screwed down upon it. This arrangement allows of the rod working in and out quite easily, but effectually hinders any escape of steam.

Thus we have in the merest outline, and in the simplest language, endeavoured to sketch the essential details of the high-pressure steam-engine and the locomotive type of boiler, as they are combined in the portable engine. The bulk of our readers will, of course, require no such assistance to enable them to follow our remarks in the succeeding chapters, but we trust that they will not consider the few pages devoted to this A B C of the steam-engine as wasted if the remainder of the book be, by their help, rendered intelligible even to one reader out of a hundred.

CHAPTER II.

UNITS OF CONNECTION.

Before proceeding with the chapters upon Construction, it may be convenient to devote a few pages to an examination of the different devices almost universally employed for connecting together the numerous small parts of which an engine and boiler are built up, in most of which the screw (or the inclined plane, which is an unrolled screw) plays a more or less important part. The exceptions to this rule are the joint-pin, the rivet, and (as an example of fixing by shrinkage) the wheel-tyre.

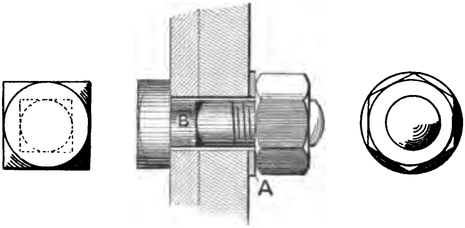


Fig. 9.—Bolt and Nut.

Simple Screw-Fastenings.

The bolt and nut.—The simplest form of bolt and nut is shown in Fig. 10. The stem is of circular section throughout, and (where used in steam-engines) is usually turned accurately to fit the holes through which it passes, so that the parts connected by it can have no *side shake*, even before the nut is tightened. The head of the bolt and the nut are made equal in thickness to

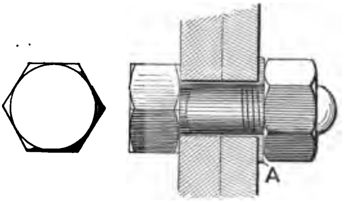


Fig. 10.—Bolt and Nut.

the diameter of the bolt, and shaped to a regular hexagon, and are usually case-hardened to strengthen the angles, which otherwise would soon give way under the action of the spanner, or key, Fig. 11. A *washer* A, or thin, flat iron ring, is often placed under the nut, to protect the surface beneath from abrasion from the sharp corners of the nut.

Example.—The long bolts through the connecting-rod straps, at Figs. 45 and 48, Chap. III. Where the

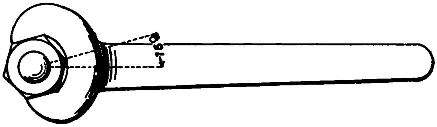


Fig. 11.—Spanner.

spanner cannot be used upon the head to prevent the bolt from turning round, while the nut is being screwed up, the form of bolt shown in Fig. 9, may be employed. The head is shown square and flat, but its form is immaterial, the principal feature being the square part under the head, at B, which fits in a *square* hole in one of the parts to be united. This form of bolt is much used for fixing the different details to the boiler, in which case an india-rubber ring is slipped on under the head, to form a joint with the inside of the boiler-plate.

Example.—The bolts at *b b* in Fig. 37, Chapter III., which fix the regulator-box to the boiler.

Fig. 12 represents a screw. This is identical in form with the bolt, Fig. 10, but is differently used, being screwed directly into one of the parts without the use of a nut.

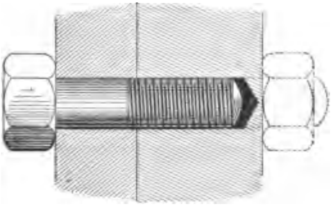


Fig. 12.—Screw.

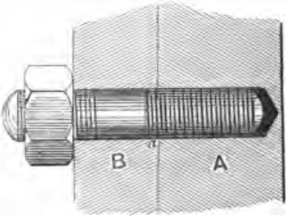


Fig. 13.—Stud.

Example.—The screws uniting the follower-plate and piston-body at F F, Fig. 43, Chap. III. Occasionally the screw passes quite through the part it is screwed into, and a *lock-nut* is tightened upon the protruding end, as in the dotted part of Fig. 12, in which case the sole difference between the screw and lock-nut, and the ordinary bolt, Fig. 10, lies in the fact that the former is *screwed* into one of the parts, whereas the latter is simply passed through both. The leading feature in this form of connection consists in the facility it gives for rigidly tightening the screw by the lock-nut without necessarily pressing the two parts together more than may be desirable.

Example.—The screws in the excentric-straps, Fig. 51, Chap. III. In this example the two halves of the excentric strap do not meet by an eighth of an inch, to allow for setting up when worn. By means of the screw-and-lock-nut, however, the two half-straps can be adjusted with the greatest nicety, and then fixed in that position by the lock-nuts.

The stud, Fig. 13, is one of the most useful of screw connections. It consists of a cylindrical piece of iron or steel, threaded at each end, with a plain portion between, which is usually turned to an exact fit for the hole in B, Fig. 13. The stud is tightly screwed by an instrument known as the *stud-driver*, into the part A, and the screw-thread upon that part of the stud which enters A, must be so tight a fit that it will not unscrew when the nut is being taken off. In all cases where a stud can be used, it is preferable to the screw, Fig. 12, especially where the parts are likely to be often taken to pieces, or when one of them happens to be the boiler-plate; for this reason, a screw, if often screwed in and out soon wears away the *thread* in the cast-iron, or thin boiler-plate, or whatever it may be screwed into. A stud, once in, is not disturbed again, and the nut may be screwed on and off to any extent, without damaging anything more expensive than the stud itself, which can easily be renewed. The only inconvenience about the use of studs, is their liability to break off suddenly at their weak point, *a*, Fig. 13, if used too roughly, and as a rule, when a bolt can be used, it is generally better than a stud, as it is much more easily replaced when broken.

Examples of Studs.—The fastenings of cylinder and steam-chest covers (Fig. 34), the gland-studs at C (Fig. 38), and at *g* (Fig. 52) in Chap. III.

Lock-Nuts.—Where a single nut upon any bolt, screw, or stud would be likely to work loose, by reason of vibration, or of intermittent strain in the parts connected, a second nut (usually much thinner than the main nut) is employed, and the two turned one against the other in opposite directions, or *locked*, as it is termed. This arrangement is also particularly useful in the case of studs for holding down glands, which may not be tightened down hard, but where, nevertheless, the nut must on no account work loose.

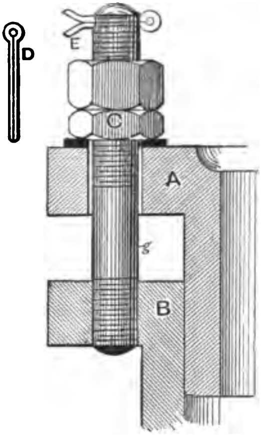


Fig. 14.—Lock-nuts.

Fig. 14 shows on a large scale, as an example, a portion of the gland A, and the pump-flange B, taken from the drawing of the pump (Fig. 52, Chap. III., already referred to). The stud is marked *g* in both figures. It will be noticed that the thin nut C is placed *beneath* the thicker one.

This is theoretically correct, but they are not often so placed in practice, as it necessitates the employment of a specially thin spanner to turn the lower nut. In many cases, indeed, the nuts are made of equal thickness, and to this there can be no objection. At the same time, it is just as well to understand how it is that the strain is taken by the *top* nut, and not by the bottom one. When two lock-nuts are tightened together they press one another in opposite directions. In the case of a stud standing vertically, the nut intended to resist an *upward* strain, *i.e.* to screw *down* the gland in Fig. 14, for example, ought to bear upon the *under* surfaces of the screw-thread upon the stud; and this is done by the *upper* nut of the two, whether it be the thick or the thin one, the under nut simply serving to jam it in the required direction—that is, *upwards.* The upper nut, therefore, being the one that exercises pressure in the required direction, should be the thicker of the two, if there is any difference.

Split-Pins.—As an additional precaution against the possibility of even lock-nuts working loose, a split-pin D (Fig. 14) may be inserted in a hole drilled for that purpose through the stud, and the ends are pressed open, as shown at E.

Example.—The nuts upon the cotter at F in Fig. 45, Chap. III.

In certain cases, when the head must not project above the surface, a screw with a head like that upon an ordinary carpenter's wood screw is employed, put in by a screw-driver.

Example.—The screws upon the quadrant E (Fig. 37, Chap. III.), by which it is attached to the front of the boiler.

COTTERS AND KEYS.

Cotters.—There are two kinds of cotters used in the construction of the portable engine—fixed and movable. As an example of the first kind we may take the cotter by which the piston-rod is attached to the crosshead (see Fig. 44, Chap. III.). In this case the piston-rod is coned or tapered where it fits in the boss of the crosshead, but in many cases a shoulder upon the rod is used instead of the taper, and we illustrate this form of it at Fig. 15. It will be noticed that the inclined edge of the cotter fits the rod in *front* at B only, and the boss at the *back* only, at A A. The taper of the cotter is very slight—about 1 in 13, and the width may be, if cotter and rod are *both* steel or *both* iron, $\frac{1}{5}$th of the rod's diameter. As a general rule the edges of the cotter and cotter-hole are rounded, which, although probably due to the fact that the holes can be cut by the slot-drill with round ends much more cheaply than with square, is nevertheless an advantage, as being not so liable to fracture from the corners. If the parts united by the cotter are in motion, or liable to vibration, a split-pin should be inserted in the small end of the cotter.

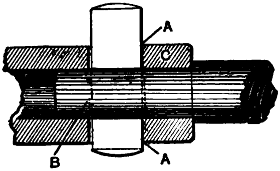


Fig. 15.—Cotter.

Movable Cotters.—These are much used to "set up" the brasses in connecting-rods, and in other situations where a screw would be inconvenient of application. A connecting-rod end, such as is used in the great majority of portable engines, is shown entirely in section at Fig. 16. In this form of "end" the closing of the brasses is effected by the action of the cotter in drawing the strap C farther upon the *butt* or square end of the rod. To provide a continuous bearing for the cotter to act upon, a *gib* D (Fig 16), having one edge inclined to suit the taper of the cotter, and a couple of projections upon the other edge designed to prevent the strap from "opening," is inserted in the cotter-hole, the projections D D being short enough to slip easily through the hole before the cotter is put in. Clearance at A, in the butt of the rod for the gib, and at

B B in the strap, is left to allow for the movement of the latter as the cotter is driven down from time to time.

At E a small *set-screw* is tapped into the butt to retain the cotter in place. It does not enter the latter, but only jams it. This screw, which has a very important duty to fulfil, is subject to the disadvantage common to all screws (see p. 19) of in time wearing out the thread in the butt, and to obviate this another arrangement, used by some makers of portable engines, is shown in Fig. 16 by dotted lines. A screw-end is formed upon the cotter, passing through a hole in a prolongation of the gib. A couple of nuts, above and below, afford an exact and reliable means of setting and retaining the cotter in the desired position.

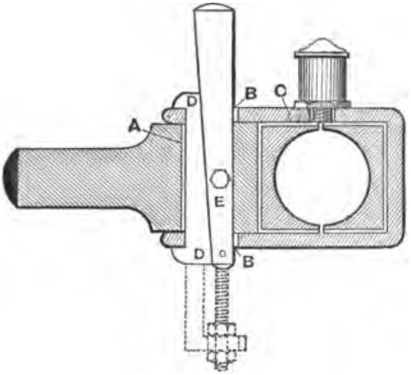


Fig. 16.—Cotter.

The taper of the cotter (and consequently of the gib) may be, for this class of cotter, as much as 1 in 10, but where the set-screw forms the only means of retaining the cotter in place, the taper should not be greater than 1 in 12. Another, and altogether a better, arrangement is illustrated at Figs. 45—48, Chapter III. In this case the strap, instead of being held together by the gib, is firmly bolted to the butt, and the cotter is only employed to set up the brass, the place of the gib being taken by a wedge-shaped rib E (Figs. 47 and 48), upon the brass itself. The inclined edge of the cotter is flat, to take a bearing upon the rib E, the other edge being rounded, to fit a groove cut down the end of the butt, in which the cotter lies for about half its depth. A screw-end and a pair of nuts upon the cotter afford a safe and reliable means of adjusting and fixing it. The taper may be as much as 1 in 8, without danger; but in this, as in all other cotters about a steam-engine, a split-pin through the end should never be omitted.

Keys and Key-ways.—When a wheel or pulley is to be fixed upon a round shaft, the plan of *keying on* is usually adopted. There are at least four different kinds of keys in common use, three of which are shown upon the same shaft in Fig. 17, though of course only as alternative arrangements.

The first, known as the *fluted* key, is shown at A. This key, which is necessarily of steel, is grooved upon its under side to a radius a little less than that of the shaft, into which, under the pressure of driving home, it slightly embeds itself at the edges A A. The form shown at B requires a flat place or *bed* to be filed upon the shaft for its reception, and is of course square in section. But neither of these two forms of key is to be relied upon for transmitting any great amount of power. A much better plan is shown at C, where the key-bed is formed as a shallow square groove in the shaft, of about one-fourth its diameter in width and one-eighth in depth. A groove of similar dimensions being cut in the wheel or disc to be keyed on, a steel or iron key, parallel as to its width and very nearly so as to depth, is driven up with a heavy hammer, and a most secure connection is attained. A head, *a* (Fig. 18), is often formed upon the key, especially where it cannot be reached by any instrument from the back, for driving out. A convenient tool, called a key-hook, is sometimes used for "drawing" headed keys. This is shown in Fig. 18. A taper pin, seen in dotted lines at *b*, inserted in a hole drilled through the shaft and split at the small end, obviates all chance of the key ever slipping out.

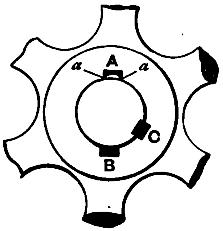


Fig. 17.—Keys.

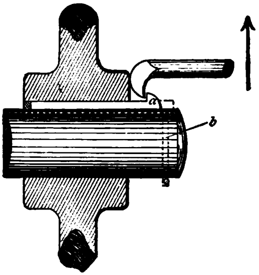


Fig. 18.—Key.

Examples of this key may be found in the fly-wheel at *a*, and pump excentric-sheave at *b*, in Plate I. (Fig. 1).

Keys of the kind we have been describing require a clear length of key-bed in the shaft at least equal to the length of the boss of the wheel or disc, *plus* the length of key, to enable them to be got in or out; and in certain cases so much room cannot be afforded, and a modification of the key called the *feather* is employed. The key-bed sunk in the shaft is no longer than the actual width of the boss; the key is fixed in the key-bed, and the wheel or disc driven into place upon it, exactly the reverse of the arrangement described just previously.

Example.—The expansion-plate in Fig. 51 (Chap. III.) is driven upon a feather. In some cases a set-screw is tapped into the boss, above the feather, with the point fitting in a shallow hole or recess, in the feather itself. This is usually done when there is a liability to move sideways.

An example of this may be found in the *mitre-wheel* Q, in the governor, Fig. 53 (Chap. III.) which is secured to the upright spindle in this manner, although the scale of the drawing is too small to show the detail.

Pin-Connections.

These may be either rigid or movable. Figs. 20, 21, and 22 illustrate three examples of the former class, and Fig. 19 one of the latter.

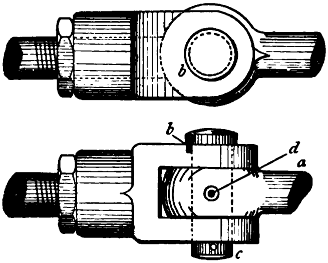


Fig. 19.—Pin-connections.

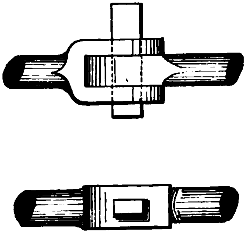


Fig. 20.—Pin-connections.

Fig. 20 appears at first sight rather to belong to the class of cottered connections, but in it the essential element of the cotter—the wedge—is wanting, and the seeming cotter is only a flat pin. There is no example of its use in the portable engine, but in Cornish or Lancashire boilers the longitudinal stays are often made in two pieces for convenience, and united in this way. Sometimes the hole in one or both parts is made longer than the flat pin; to allow of a certain amount of end movement, relatively to each other, of the two parts, to compensate for differences in the expansion and contraction of the boiler and the stay, the length being adjusted so that the stay pulls up tight when steam is up, and the pressure acts upon the boiler ends.

Figs. 21 and 22 are two slightly different methods used in portable engine boilers for attaching the longitudinal stays to the boiler ends. In the one case a T-iron, and in the other two angle-irons, are riveted across the boiler plate, and suitable ends being formed upon the stay-rods (of which there are usually four), connection is effected by a round pin.

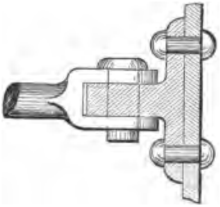


Fig. 21.—Pin-connections.

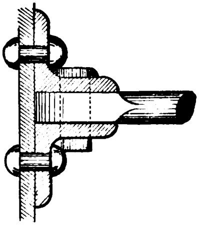


Fig. 22.—Pin-connections.

An example of the use of Fig. 21 will be seen in the longitudinal section of the boiler in Fig. 58 (Chap. IV.)

The foregoing are examples of what may be called *rigid* pin-connections, and they are generally left rough, as they come from the hands of the smith. A much more highly-finished article is required in the joints which form part of the motion of the engine, one of which is illustrated by Fig. 19. Here the pin is, of course, truly circular, and usually of steel, hardened.

The inner part of the joint *a*, Fig. 19, is in shape a globe, or ball, with the sides shaped flat. A steel plug is (or should be) welded into the globe, through which the hole for the pin is drilled, and the end is case-hardened, this being the part intended to move or oscillate upon the pin. In the double part of the joint (also case-hardened) a little key-way is cut, which receives a very small feather fixed in the pin, to prevent the latter from turning round. Movement endwise, or loss of the pin altogether, is prevented by the split-pin at *c*. Finally a small hole for lubrication is drilled at *d*, or other suitable point, according to the position of the rod.

Example.—The joint of the guide-piece and valve excentric-rod at E, Figs. 32 and 34 (Chap. III.).

An example of a *hinge-pin* will be found in the chimney-joint at *c*, in Plates I. and II.

Link-connections, or Coupling-rods.—These may be described with sufficient accuracy for the present purpose as short rods, having joints (generally similar to that last described) at both ends, and used for transmitting angular motion, or varying its direction, between two given parts in the same plane.

Examples.—The rod connecting the handles of the two relief-cocks upon the cylinder in Plate I. (Fig. 2). The arms C C in the governor, Fig. 53 (Chap. III.).

SPINDLES AND CRANK-ARM CONNECTIONS.

The Crank-arm and Spindle are often employed when it is desired to change the *plane* of angular motion as well as its direction. A spindle, or circular shaft, carried in a bearing, extends from the one plane to the other, and upon each end a crank-arm or lever is fixed. The movement received by one arm can, it is obvious, be given off by the other at any desired angle; and, by varying the radius of the crank-arms, the arcs moved through by the two arms respectively can be relatively varied to any extent. The circular arc-movement of the spindle must not exceed 120 degrees, however.

Examples.—The starting-handle, spindle, and crank-arm for working the stop-valve, D C and B. The throttle-valve, spindle, and crank-arm, F G and H, all in Figs. 37 and 38 (Chap. III.)

The *bell-crank* may be described as the two crank-arms, fixed together at the required angle, and of the proper relative lengths, either fixed upon a moving spindle or working upon a fixed stud.

Example.—The double lever L L′, in the governor for converting the vertical movement of the slide F into the horizontal motion of the coupling-rod actuating the throttle-valve, is a bell-crank, Figs. 53 and 54 (Chap. III.). For transmitting rotative movement from one to the other of two planes, which instead of being parallel to, are at an angle with, one another, toothed wheels gearing together, with the teeth constructed to suit the angle made by two spindles, would be employed. If the movement were angular (arc-movement) only, then instead of entire wheels, a couple of toothed sectors of suitable length of arc would be fixed upon the adjacent ends of the two spindles, and geared together just as the entire wheels would be.

An example of change of rotative movement from horizontal to vertical, by means of toothed wheels (called *mitre-wheels* when they form a right-angle, and the two wheels are of equal diameter) will be found in the governor, Figs. 53 and 54 (Chap. III.), where the two mitre-wheels are lettered Q and R.

Belt-pulleys.—An example also of the connection of two shafts in the same plane of motion, but with different speeds, will be found in the means employed to communicate motion from the crank-shaft to the governor. The mitre-wheel R runs loose upon the *stud* S, and to it is fixed the belt-pulley T, Figs. 53 and 54 (Chap. III.). A narrow leather belt, seen in Plate II., conveys the motion. The pulleys are perfectly smooth and slightly rounded upon their edge, and the respective speeds of two pulleys connected by a belt vary inversely as the diameters.

The plan just mentioned, of a wheel running loose upon a fixed stud, is not to be commended, on account of the difficulty of taking up wear in the centre hole of the wheel.

In a small detail like the governor-pulley, this is perhaps not of much consequence, but when carried out on a comparatively large scale, as in the road-wheels and axles, the result cannot be said to be altogether satisfactory, and it is fortunate that in the latter case mathematical precision of movement is not a matter of importance.

An example of a form of *Socket-connection* suitable only for compressive (not tensile) strain is shown in the *chimney-rest*, which fits into a boss upon the cylinder, and is kept from turning round or shaking out by a set-screw tapped into the side of the boss and bearing upon a flat place filed upon the corresponding part of the chimney-rest.

Stuffing-boxes and Glands.—To enable a moving rod or spindle to pass into, or out of, a steam-space without leakage, the device called a *stuffing-box* must be made use of. Fig. 23 shows this arrangement in section. It will be understood in a moment how the elastic *packing* at *a* is pressed round the moving rod or spindle A, by the gland B, which in its turn is forced downwards by the pressure of the two nuts *b b*. The flange B of the gland is usually oval in plan, and should be thick enough to resist the strain of the nuts upon it without bending. The recess for packing need not be more than half-an-inch all round larger than the rod in any stuffing-box about a portable engine.

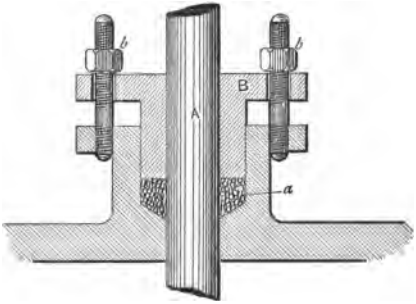


Fig. 23.—Stuffing-box.

Examples.—The stuffing-boxes for the regulator and throttle-valve spindles, Figs. 37 and 38. The stuffing-box upon the pump, Fig. 52 (Chap. III.).

Flange-connections.—A steam-pipe should never be screwed into a convex boiler-plate; the joint is difficult to make tight, and leakage—especially if unseen—tends to corrode the plate round the hole. A circular or oval flange, having a concave side to exactly fit the curve of the boiler, should be screwed upon the end of the pipe (which should stand through a little, so as to enter the hole in the boiler) and the flange secured by two, three, or more studs or bolts, according to size.

Example.—The delivery inlet to the boiler, on the pump, Fig. 52 (Chap. III.), secured by the round flange P, with three studs.

As another example of a flange-connection, though not upon a pipe, may be cited the *foot* or square flange by which the excentric-rod F is attached to the strap H, Fig. 51 (Chap. III.). The reason a flange-connection is employed in this case, instead of a cottered one, like that shown at Fig. 15 in the present chapter, is to allow of the lengthening of the rod F (in effect) by the insertion of thin plates of iron or tin, as packing, to compensate for the gradual wearing away of the strap H.

Pipe-connections.—The most convenient way of joining pipes so that they may be readily disconnected—and all pipes about a portable engine come under this classification—is by a pair of flanges, which may be oval, for two bolts and nuts.

Examples.—*Straight joints.* The exhaust pipe, where it joins the bend from the cylinder. The water-heater pipe, where it is connected to the valve-boxes of the pump.—*T-joints.* The junction of the water-heater pipe with the exhaust pipe at the base of the chimney. For all these see Plate I. (Fig. 2.)

Pipe Screw-joints.—Wrought-iron pipes for steam pressure may be permanently connected by *sockets.* Fig. 24 shows the ends of two pipes joined in this way. If neither of the pipes can be turned round in the socket, so as to screw it in, a screw-thread, a little longer than the socket A and the lock-nut together, is cut upon one of the pipes, and the nut first, and then the socket, screwed all the way on, as the dotted lines in Fig. 24. The two ends are then brought together, and another lock-nut having been placed upon pipe C, the socket is screwed partly off pipe B upon pipe C; and when fairly central upon the two pipes, a little hemp with red lead is twisted round each end of it at *a a*, Fig. 24, and the two nuts screwed up tight against this packing. Lock-nuts should be placed at both ends of every socket, in a steam pipe, as then, in case of leakage at a joint, the pipe need not be disconnected, as the nuts can be slacked back, and fresh packing inserted.

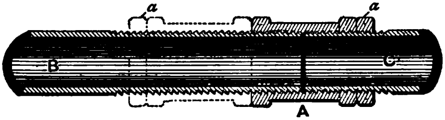


Fig. 24.—Pipe-connections.

For T-joints three-way sockets may be used in exactly the same way as the straight ones. The india-rubber pipes of the pump are secured by being wrapped with wire to brass ends, having loose nuts upon them to fit the screws upon the valve-boxes. This arrangement, which allows the pipes to be fixed or removed with great ease, is very clearly shown in section at D and M, Fig. 52 (Chap. III.).

Boiler Tubes.—Expanding.—These tubes, which are perfectly plain inside and out, are inserted into plain holes in the tube plate, and tightened by means of a tool called an expander, consisting of three little steel rollers *a a*, set in a ring *b*, Fig. 25. The ring, with the rollers just peeping out of three slots in the circumference, is placed in the end of the tube, and a taper pin or *mandrel*, *c*, is inserted in the central space between the rollers, and by means of a lever fitting in the holes *d*, in the head, is slowly turned round. The frictional contact causes the rollers to turn upon their own axes, and thereby to roll themselves round the inside of the tube, causing the rotation of the whole apparatus. By blows or pressure upon the head the taper mandrel is forced in until the required pressure is obtained upon the interior of the tube, which, by this rolling action, is so tightly fitted to the hole as to be perfectly water-tight under very considerable pressure.

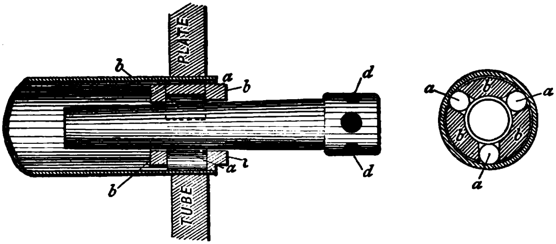


Fig. 25.—Expanding.

Formerly, a much ruder method was employed; a round piece of steel, slightly taper, and just large enough to enter the tube at its smaller end, was driven up by repeated blows of a heavy hammer, with the result often of tightening the tube under operation, but loosening those around it.

By the use of the expander, which requires only blows from a wooden mallet, all danger of loosening other tubes or of cracking the tube-plate is avoided.

Contraction: Wheel-tyres, &c.—Advantage is taken of the property of expansion when heated, possessed by iron and other metals, to fix the *tyres* or wrought-iron hoops upon the road-wheels. This operation, which is exactly the converse of that last described, is exceedingly simple.

The tyres are made just a shade smaller than the outer diameter of the wheel, when cold. Upon heat being applied to the hoop, it expands sufficiently to drop over the wheel easily. It is then cooled, by the sudden descent of the platform on which it is fixed, into a tank of water, and the tyre is found to have contracted upon the wheel so firmly that nothing short of cutting it through will remove it.

Another example of shrinkage may be found in the crosshead A, Fig. 44 (Chap. III.) which is shrunk upon the pin, or *gudgeon*, C, in exactly the same manner. (Occasionally the liner or working barrel A, Figs. 32 and 35 (Chap. III.) is put into the cylinder when the latter is heated, but the usual and far better plan is to force the liner in cold by the aid of a hydraulic press or a powerful screw.)

Contraction: Rivet-joints.—The same property of expansion is utilised in the means employed for uniting the plates of which the boiler is composed.

In Fig. 26 the overlapping edges of two boiler plates are represented. It will be seen that the holes for the rivet are conical, or taper (purposely exaggerated in the engraving), so that only the inner edges of the two plates fit the rivet. This is what may be called an accident of construction, and is due to the action of the punch, by which a small round plug of metal is forced out of the plate to form the hole. The rivet, as shown in Fig. 26, is inserted red-hot, and held up from below, and, either by a single hydraulic squeeze, or by a rapid shower of blows from the hammers of a couple of workmen, the straight cylindrical stalk is rounded down into a button, like the dotted line in Fig. 26, and forced to fill the double-conical hole. Now begins the contraction, and as the rivet cools the plates are gradually drawn together and a perfect joint is obtained, which is water-tight under the severe hydraulic test to which the boiler is subjected. The edges of the plates at *a a*, which should be *planed* to about the angle shown in the engraving, are generally slightly *caulked*, or set in by a kind of chisel with a blunt square edge. This, however, should be carefully done, or the edges may be forced asunder by the caulking-tool. The effects of over-caulking, somewhat exaggerated for the sake of clearness, are shown in Fig. 27.* This figure illustrates also another piece of bad workmanship—the rivet, it will be observed, does not fill the holes. In a section of a well-closed riveted joint, the line of demarcation between the rivet and plate should be almost invisible. Such a rivet, owing to the double conical hole, would continue to hold the plates in contact, even if both heads were broken off.

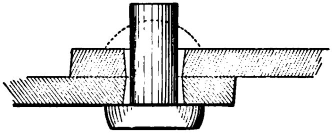


Fig. 26.—Rivet.

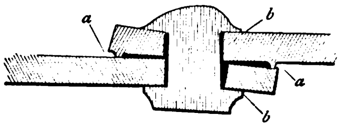


Fig. 27.—Rivet.

---

* Copied from Mr. Robert Wilson's valuable "Treatise on Steam Boilers."

Another faulty rivet is shown in Fig. 28. The plates have not been closed together properly before the riveting, and the pressure upon the rivet has squeezed out a film of metal, *a*, between the two plates. Of course no amount of caulking would make a tight joint in such a case.

Fig. 29 shows another bad rivet, where the holes in the two plates do not coincide. This is a fault of very frequent occurrence in second-rate work, and the worst of it is, that in order to get the rivet in at all, the boiler-maker often makes use of a taper steel "drift," which is inserted into the holes, and by sheer force of blows is driven nearly through. What the condition of the edges of the plates must be after this treatment we may leave our readers to imagine.

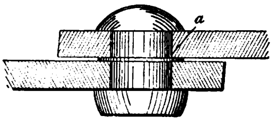


Fig. 28.—Rivet.

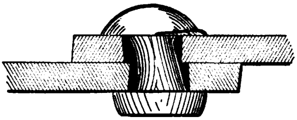


Fig. 29.—Rivet.

In ordinary cases, two holes which do not come fair should be "rimered out," and *never* drifted.

In portable engine construction the plates are usually punched from carefully prepared templates, in large quantities, and stocked ready for bending, and although the plates to form any individual boiler are taken at random from stock and put together, it is seldom that the holes fail to coincide. Drilled holes are never used in this class of work, but the punching done by properly trained workmen is almost perfection.

Proportions of Rivet-joints.—These may be either double-riveted or single-riveted, as Fig. 30 or Fig. 31.

The double-riveted joint is naturally much the stronger of the two, and is usually considered as equal to 70 per cent. of the solid plate, and the single-riveted joint as 56 per cent. Of course in proportioning rivet-joints the desideratum is to find such a diameter of rivet and such a pitch as shall make the rivet itself, and the section of the plate between the holes, as nearly as possible of the same strength, with perhaps a little excess upon the side of the plate, as it is usually of lower quality than the iron of which the rivet is made, and is more liable to corrosion and damage.

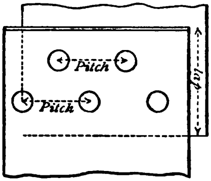


Fig. 30.—Double Riveting.

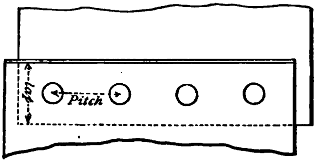


Fig. 31.—Single Riveting.

Mr. Wilson, in his "Treatise on Steam Boilers," gives the following table of diameters and pitches of rivets for pressures up to 160 lbs. per square inch. In either single or double riveted joints the distance from centre of rivet to edge of plate should be equal to one and a half times the diameter of rivet *hole*, and in the following table the diameter given is that of the *hole*, which is slightly larger than that of the rivet itself:—

TABLE OF DIAMETERS AND PITCHES OF RIVETS.

Thickness of Plate.	Diameter of Rivet.	Pitch. Single-riveted lap-joint.	Pitch. Double-riveted lap-joint.
in.	in.	in.	in.
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$
$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{11}{16}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{7}{16}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{9}{16}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$
$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$
$\frac{11}{16}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{7}{8}$
$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$

A common proportion in portable engine boilers for 80 lbs. pressure and under is to use for $\frac{3}{8}$ plate, $\frac{5}{8}$ rivets at 2 inches pitch, which gives satisfactory results in practice.

CHAPTER III.

CONSTRUCTION.—THE ENGINE.

THE parts which comprise a portable engine may be all classed under two heads:—

I. The engine proper, comprising the cylinder, crank-shaft, connecting-rods, and moving parts generally, which form the subject of this chapter.

II. The boiler, ash-pan, chimney, and furnace-fittings; and the wheels and under-carriage.

We shall select a single-cylinder engine, as being the kind most commonly in use, and endeavour accurately to describe and illustrate the details of every part.

The Cylinder, illustrated by Figs. 32, 34, 35, 36, constitutes the principal part of the engine, and comprises a large number of details.

The lower part of the cylinder is curved so as to fit the boiler accurately, while the actual working barrel is formed of a *liner* or *bush*, A A, Figs. 32 and 35, of very hard cast-iron, forced into its place by hydraulic pressure. As will be seen from the section in Fig. 32, the liner and cylinder are only in contact at the ends, where the liner is externally of larger diameter, the recess thus formed, c c, Figs. 32 and 35, being in free communication with the boiler, thus *jacketing* the cylinder with a layer of high-pressure steam. The effect of the steam-jacket may be briefly summed up thus:—

When the steam in the cylinder is worked expansively to any extent, the temperature of the steam falls rapidly from the commencement of the period of expansion, and heat is as rapidly abstracted by the steam from the walls of the cylinder, thus cooling it, if unjacketed, down to something over the temperature of the escaping steam, only for it to be heated again the next moment at the expense of the next in-rush of steam from the valve-chest, and thus the cylinder is alternately heated and cooled. No amount of non-conducting covering can in the slightest degree arrest this action. If, however, a layer of live steam

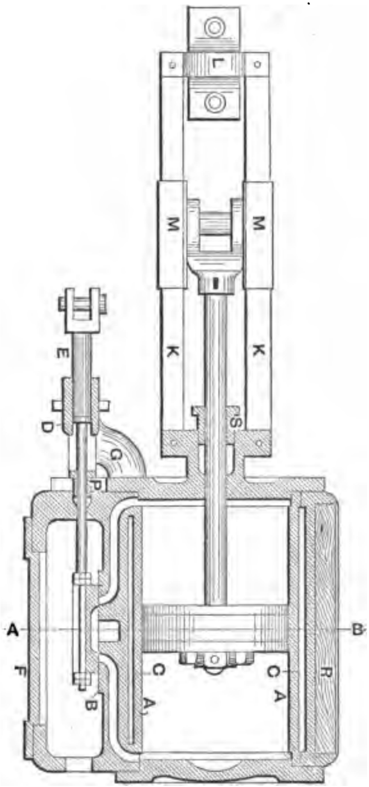


Fig. 32.—Sectional Plan of Cylinder. Scale: one inch to the foot.

from the boiler encircles the cylinder, the latter is kept as hot, or nearly so, as the boiler during the whole period of the stroke; the cooling during expansion, which, when confined to the cylinder, was sufficient to considerably affect the results, being in effect transferred to, and distributed over, the whole of the steam in the boiler, in which case the effect is too small to be of consequence, the whole amounting to perhaps a few drops of condensed water, draining back into the boiler from the jacket, per stroke.

The non-conducting material may, however, with great advantage be applied to shield the jacket from external cold, and it will be seen thus applied in the form of a wood covering round the cylinder at R, Figs. 32 and 35. It is, however, essential that the jacket be *really* filled with steam. There are thousands of "steam-jacketed" portable engines at work with jackets which, by reason of having no outlet at the top, are "air-trapped," and similarly, for want of a drain-pipe at the lowest point, are more or less filled with water, the intermediate space only containing steam. A jacket of this kind is much worse than useless. In many cases the safety-valves are placed upon the top of the cylinder in free communication with the steam jacket, and if the valves leak or blow off before the engine begins to work, the air is of course got rid of. This arrangement, however, is inconvenient in a cylinder with only external steam joints (such as the one we are engaged upon), as the supply pipe to the jacket must in that case be nearly as large as the main steam pipe. The author has recently, however, designed a simpler and much more effective arrangement, which, moreover, has the great merit of involving no additional cost whatever. The lower part of the steam jacket slopes slightly towards the pipe communicating with the boiler, and upon the highest point of the jacket, at the back of the cylinder, is placed the steam whistle, shown in detail at Fig. 33. In the lower part of the whistle is an inverted valve, which, by its own weight, remains open until the steam pressure rises sufficiently to close it. A perforated plate screwed into the bottom of the whistle prevents the valve dropping too far; and when the steam is up, the whistle may be used in the ordinary way by means of a string or small chain attached to the lever. By this device all the air contained in the boiler and steam-jacket gradually escapes through the whistle, and the valve closes automatically as soon as a pound or two of pressure has accumulated. The supply-pipe before mentioned permits of the condensed water returning to the boiler by its own gravity, and a jacket thus fitted may be relied upon as being a real "steam jacket."

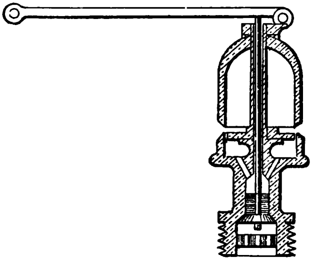


Fig. 33.—Scale: three inches to a foot.

A pair of *relief-cocks* are screwed into the lower part of the cylinder for discharging the condensed water while the engine is working. The handles are coupled together by a light connecting-rod, so that they are both opened and closed by one movement. The steam-chest or box containing the slide-valve is usually cast in one with the cylinder in modern engines; the troublesome and expensive plan of fixing a separate steam-chest to the cylinder by means of bolts having been long ago discarded.

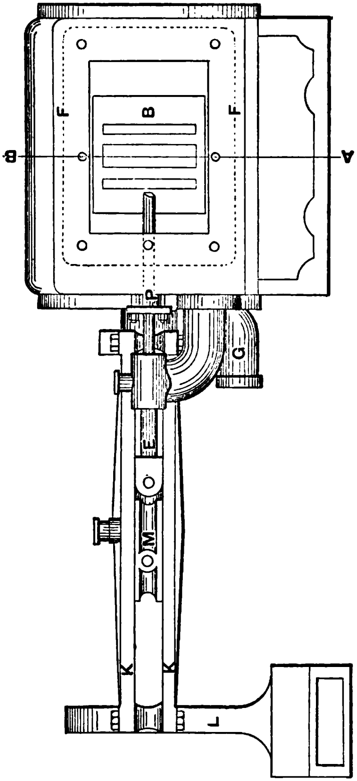


Fig. 34.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

The cylinder face, about which we shall have more to say presently, shown at B, Figs. 32, 34, and 35, is raised a little above the general level of the back of the steam-chest, and is long enough for the slide-valve to overlap it at each end of its travel, thus sweeping off any dirt or grit which might lodge on the face, and tending, as far as possible, to keep it from becoming concave under the continual wear of the valve.

The slide-valve, Fig. 36 (also to be further noticed hereafter), consists of a block of cast-iron (occasionally brass) one side of which, B, is deeply grooved for the valve-spindle C to lie in. The other side is an accurately-flat surface, except for the exhaust cavity A (also seen dotted in the end view D). The double nuts seen upon the valve-spindle form the shoulders, or collars, by which the valve is actuated. These nuts, each pair of which is tightly locked together, do not exercise any pressure endwise upon the valve, which is just a loose fit between them, for the reason that as the valve and cylinder face wear away, the valve gradually lowers itself from the spindle, which of course always retains its position.

The arrangement of stuffing-box and gland shown at

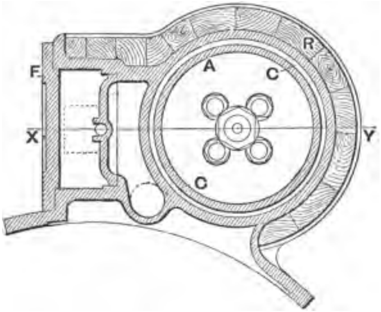


Fig. 35.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

P, Figs. 32 and 34, consists of a recess formed in the front of the steam-chest, about three-eighths of an inch wide all round the valve spindles, containing greased hemp or some other elastic packing, to allow of the movement of the slide-valve spindle, without at the same time permitting any steam to escape. This is compressed by the *gland*, a short tube of brass, having at one end an oval flange through which a couple of studs, screwed into the front of the steam-chest, pass. By means of nuts upon these studs bearing upon the flange of the gland, it can be screwed down as tight as may be necessary to prevent the escape of steam. The other end of the slide-valve spindle is screwed into a cylindrical piece, E, Figs. 32, 34, and 36, having a joint and pin at the other end for the excentric-rod. The intermediate part fits accurately, though freely, in the valve-rod guide D, Figs. 32 and 34, which is lined with a brass bush, easily renewable when worn. By screwing the valve-spindle in or out of the guide-piece E, the position of the slide-valve can be regulated with great exactness when the engine has steam up. On account of the expansion of the boiler this cannot be done while cold. The valve-spindle guide D is screwed to the front of the cylinder, leaving, however, sufficient room for the gland P to be withdrawn from the stuffing-box, when the latter requires repacking.

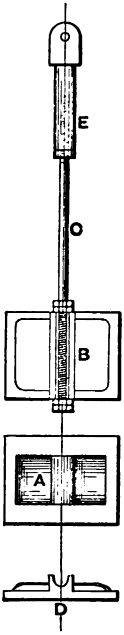


Fig. 36.
Scale: one inch to a foot.

The steam-chest cover F, Fig. 32, is also shown by the dotted line F, Fig. 34. The exhaust-pipe bend G, Figs. 32 and 34, is screwed into the front of the cylinder, and terminates in an oval flange, to which the remaining piece of exhaust-pipe reaching to the chimney is attached by a couple of bolts. Upon the top of the steam-chest is placed the *lubricator*, Fig. 39, which is a cylindrical vessel having a valve at the bottom and a movable lid, secured by a screw, for the introduction of tallow or oil into the cylinder.

The *regulator*, or stop-valve, and its box or casing, are shown in detail in Figs. 37 and 38. The valve itself, A, in both figures, is simply a flat brass shutter, capable of sliding up and down upon the planed surface of its seat, and actuated by the lever B, to which is connected by the spindle C the starting handle D, to limit the travel of which a brass quadrant, E, is affixed to the front of the boiler. The regulator-box, which is attached to the boiler by four bolts and to the cylinder by four studs, carries also the two safety-valves, which we shall describe directly.

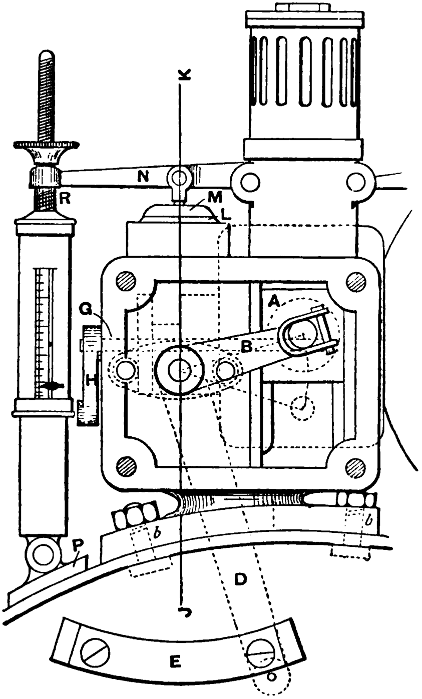


Fig. 37.—Scale: two inches to a foot.

The passage from the stop-valve leading to the steam-chest is accurately bored out, and within it is placed the throttle-valve F (through which the governor controls the speed of the engine), a flat plate of brass, nearly circular in form, so hung edgewise upon a thin steel spindle, G, that when its flat side is presented to the incoming steam, in the position shown in Fig. 38, the passage is stopped, but when turned a quarter round, nearly the full area of the passage is available. This

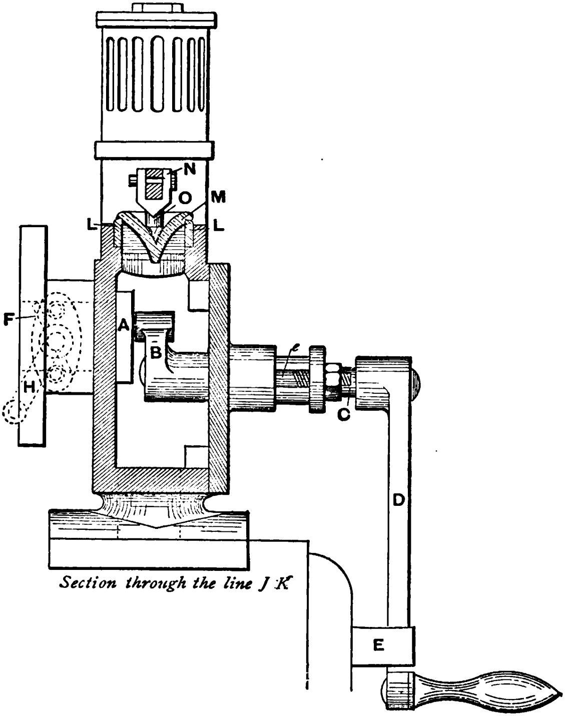


Fig. 38.—Scale: two inches to a foot.

arrangement is so clearly shown in Figs. 37 and 38, that it hardly needs further description.

The throttle-valve is connected to the governor by a small coupling-rod, the near end of which is attached to the lever H by a pin. When the governor is "up," and the engine running at full speed, the throttle-valve is nearly closed, opening wider as the speed is reduced and the governor drops. This form of throttle-valve, if hung exactly in the centre, is in perfect equilibrium, and the engine can be started or stopped by the movement of a finger. To ensure a prompt action of the governor, however, it is essential that the spindle be placed some little distance (about a sixteenth of an inch) below the centre of the passage, so that the valve being no longer in equilibrium will not remain shut if left to itself. A valve with the spindle placed centrally, or ever so little upon the wrong side of the centre (*i.e.* in this case too high), will cause the governor to "hunt" or rise and fall in quick succession continually, with corresponding irregularities in the speed of the engine. Too much attention can hardly be paid to the fitting of this little valve, as, unless it be nearly steam-tight when closed, the engine will not govern, and if the load be suddenly removed, or, when thrashing, if the feeding be interrupted for a moment, the engine will run wild and cause much inconvenience or even danger.

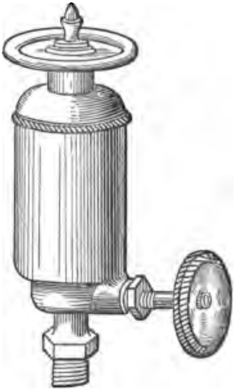


Fig. 39.—Scale: three inches to a foot.

In the earlier days of portable engines a regulator-case, containing the stop, throttle, and safety valves, almost exactly similar to the one we illustrate, was very commonly used, but for the sake of compactness was done away with, and the whole thing, somewhat modified in form, was put into the steam-chest and cast in one with the cylinder, a hole being cut in the top of the boiler, underneath the cylinder-base, by which the steam was admitted. This method of construction, which is still in common use, has these disadvantages: firstly, a possibility of unseen leakage, and consequent corrosion from the steam-joint under the cylinder; and secondly, a considerable increase in complication in the cylinder casting, already sufficiently complex. The transfer of all these smaller details to a comparatively inexpensive casting, such as the regulator-box, and the use of an external exhaust-pipe (saving another steam-joint under the cylinder), together with the practice of inserting a loose liner to form the steam-jacket, have very considerably simplified and cheapened repairs to portable engines, and most of the best engines now constructed are so fitted.

The upper part of the regulator-box with the two safety-valves has now to be dealt with.

The lever safety-valve is fully shown in elevation in Fig. 37, and in section in Fig. 38. A brass ring, L L, in both figures, is driven tightly into a seat bored for it in the top of the regulator-box, and upon the thin flat upper edge of this the valve itself, M, rests. The valve is guided by three wings, and has a conical depression in the centre, into which fits a pointed stem, O, formed with a joint at its upper end, and connected to the lever N by a pin. This gives a pressure *below* the seat, and greatly reduces the liability to "sticking." Advantage is taken of the proximity of the second or locked-up safety-valve to make its case serve as the fulcrum for this lever, which may either be pressed by a weight, as in Fig. 40 (in some foreign countries this is compulsory), or, as is usual in engines intended for home use, by a Salter spring-balance, the lower end of which is secured by a pin to a small bracket, P, screwed to the boiler.

A short piece of brass tube, B, cut to the proper length and slipped over the screw of the balance, prevents the nut being screwed down too far. The calculation of the length of lever required for a safety-valve is extremely simple, and may be stated thus: if the weight or spring-balance be equal to the intended boiler pressure in pounds, the distance L, Fig. 40, must be as many times the distance l as there are square inches in the area of the valve. If a weight or an incorrectly marked spring-balance be used, it must be weighed, and the following formula adopted: $L = \frac{PAl}{W}$, where $P =$ the intended pressure in pounds

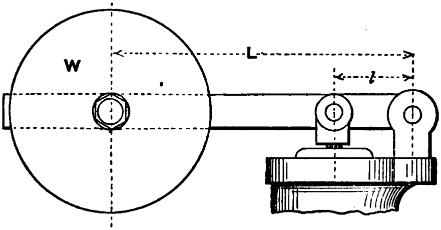


Fig. 40.—Scale: two inches to a foot.

per square inch, $A =$ the area of the hole covered by the valve, and $W =$ the weight. Or, having a given lever, the weight may be got from $W = \frac{P\,A\,l}{L}$. When W and P are equal, as in the case just mentioned, they disappear from the equation, which becomes $L = A\,l$.

An enlarged section of the locked-up safety-valve is given at Fig. 41. It will be seen that it is directly loaded by a spiral spring. A stem, A, tapering to a blunt point at the lower end, carries a flange, B, a little above the valve, upon which the lower end of the spring finds a bearing, the spring being pressed down, and the stem guided by a plate or diaphragm, C, having a fine screw-thread on the edge, which fits a corresponding thread upon the inside of the casing. This can be screwed up or down to adjust the pressure by a suitable key, which fits a couple of small holes drilled in the diaphragm. A cover of brass screws on over all, and is locked beyond tampering with by unauthorised persons by a small pin, D, secured by a padlock. Slots are cut in the sides of the casing to

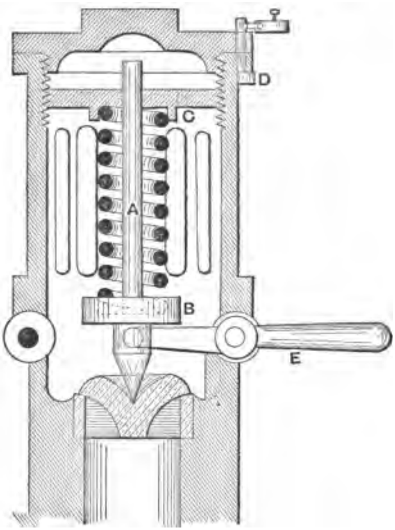


Fig. 41.—Scale: three inches to a foot.

permit the escape of the blown-off steam, and an easing-lever, E, so arranged that the valve may be lifted, but cannot be pressed downwards, completes the apparatus. This valve is usually adjusted to lift at about 5 lbs. per square inch above the ordinary working pressure.

To find the proper diameter of the round or square steel for spiral springs, the following rule * may be used :—

$$d = \sqrt[3]{\frac{S\,D}{C}} \quad \text{where—}$$

$d =$ diameter of the round steel, or the side, if square;
$D =$ mean diameter of spiral;
$S =$ total load on valve;
$C =$ a constant, viz. 11,000 for square steel, and 8,000 for round.

The length of the coiled spring should not be less than from 3 to 4 times its diameter.

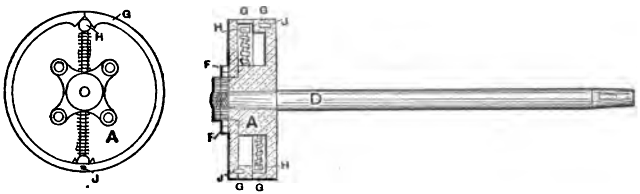
The usual diameters of safety-valves for portable engines are about as follow :—

3 and 4	horse-power	1½	inch	diameter.
5 and 6	,, ,,	1¾	,,	,,
7, 8, 9, and 10	,, ,,	2	,,	,,
12 and 14	,, ,,	2¼	,,	,,
16 to 20	,, ,,	2½	,,	,,

The piston is of cast-iron, and consists of two principal parts, the piston proper, or body, A, Figs. 42 and 43, and the follower-plate B. The body is firmly secured upon the conical end of the piston-rod D by a large nut, and the follower-plate has a hole through it large enough to slip over this nut, and fitting the raised boss E upon the body, to which it is fastened by four screws, F F. A pair of cast-iron *piston-rings*, G G (shown in place upon the piston body in Fig. 42), are fitted so as to move easily, but without shake, between the two plates of the piston. It will be seen that at one point in the circumference of each ring a triangular notch is formed, and at the apex the ring is quite cut through. Forced up into the notch by a spiral spring is a little brass "glut" or wedge-piece, H, of circular section. The tendency of this is, of course, to wedge the ring asunder at the point where it is cut through, and thus the ring is expanded, to compensate for its own wear and that of the cylinder. The gluts in the two rings are placed diametrically opposite one another, and the rings are secured from turning round, relatively to each other or to the piston, by a small pin, J, driven into the side of each, fitting loosely in a corresponding hole in the side of each piston-plate. The rings are so constructed as to have of themselves a tendency to spring outwards, even when the glut-pressure is removed; and it is effected in this way: The ring, before being divided at the notch, is turned slightly larger than the bore of the cylinder it is to fit; a quarter of an inch or so is then cut out of it by a cutter like a very thick circular saw, and the cut closed quite up by external pressure, in which position the ring is finally turned to its proper diameter. By regulating the quantity cut out, the exact amount of natural spring required can be easily obtained. In

---

* Board of Trade.



Figs. 42 and 43.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

many engines this alone is relied upon for keeping the rings in close contact with the cylinder all round.

The piston-rod D, Fig. 43, is of steel, turned accurately parallel except at the ends, which are made conical to receive the piston and crosshead respectively. The amount of taper allowed is generally about 1 in 16; that is a reduction of a sixteenth of an inch in diameter for each inch in length. The piston is secured, as we have seen, by a large nut, which is kept from working loose by a split pin, shown in the section at Fig. 43 passing right through nut and screw.

The crosshead A, Fig. 44, is attached to the piston-rod by the cotter B, which is a flat piece of steel tapering edgeways, and an easy fit in the *cotter-hole* sideways. When the piston-rod is in its place in the crosshead and the cotter is inserted a very slight tap with a mallet upon the latter will draw the crosshead firmly upon the rod. The cotter has a split pin passed through it to prevent its working out, which would be attended with serious consequences. A good proportion for steel cotters in steel rods is: thickness of cotter $= \frac{1}{5}$ diameter of rod. The *gudgeon* C, a steel pin, is forced into the crosshead when the latter is nearly red hot, the contraction holding it immovably fast. Upon the large part C the connecting rod oscillates, and at the ends,

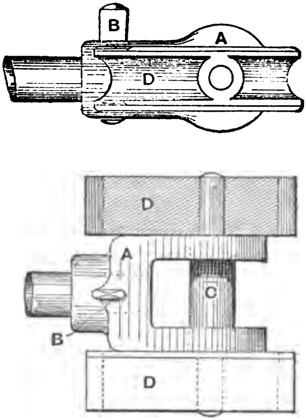


Fig. 44.—Scale: two inches to a foot.

which are turned down smaller for that purpose, the guide-blocks D D are fitted, as clearly shown in Fig. 44. These blocks, which are carefully fitted between the guide-bars K K, Figs. 32 and 34, are of course for the purpose of keeping the piston-rod during its movement in an exact line with the axis of the cylinder. They are secured at the ends to carefully adjusted distance-pieces formed on the front cylinder cover and the guide-bar stand L, Figs. 32 and 34. The guide-bars as well as the blocks are of cast-iron, and no provision is made for taking up wear, as it is found that if well proportioned and accurately fitted at first, and reasonably well lubricated when at work, the wear is almost inappreciable.

A simple rule for finding the pressure P upon the guide blocks is: where

a = area of piston;
p = the average cylinder pressure per square inch;
r = radius of crank in inches; and
l = length of connecting rod in inches:—

$$P = \frac{a\,p\,r}{l}$$

P should not exceed 36 lbs. per square inch of guide-block to ensure a perfectly satisfactory result. Oil cups are cast upon the two upper guide-bars at the centre of their length. The guide-bar stand calls for no special remark; it is clearly shown in the large plates and in the detail drawings, Figs. 32 and 34, and fulfils no other purpose than that of carrying the outer ends of the four guide-bars. A stuffing-box for the piston-rod to pass through is formed in the front cylinder cover. This is simply a recess round the rod of about half an inch in width, filled with packing,

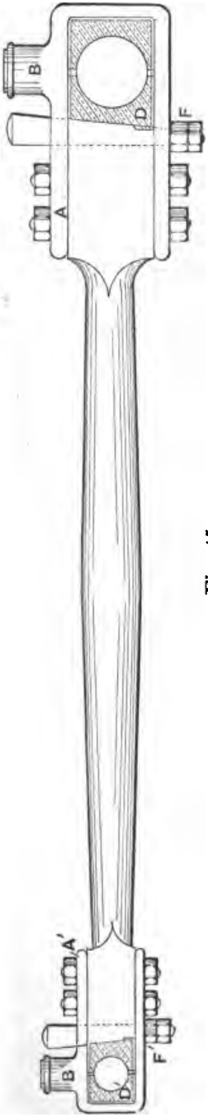


Fig. 45.

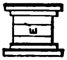


Fig. 46.

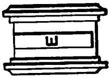


Fig. 47.

Scale: one and a half inch to a foot.

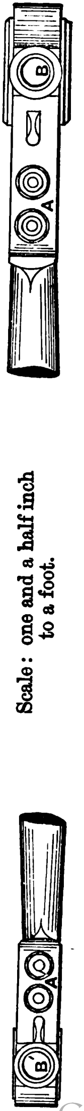


Fig. 48.

which is compressed by the gland, shown in its place at S, Fig. 32. The gland is, like the smaller one P upon the steam-chest, pressed down by two studs, screwed into the front of the stuffing-box.

The last of the details belonging to the cylinder which we have to consider is the chimney-rest, clearly shown in the large plates, which fits in a hole provided for that purpose in the top of the cylinder. The crutch at the top is of course intended to receive the chimney when lowered.

The connecting-rod, shown in detail at Figs. 45, 46, 47, and 48, is generally, in portable engines, from six to seven times the length of the crank, which is a very good proportion.

The rod itself is made of iron or steel and of circular section, except at the ends, which are of rectangular form. Upon these ends the *straps* A and A′, Figs 45 and 48, are accurately fitted to it, and secured each by two bolts. Oil-cups B B′ are formed in the straps, which are usually of malleable cast-iron. The brasses, as shown in section at D D′, Fig. 45, are divided vertically, and have a wedge-shaped rib or projection upon the half next to the cotter (more plainly seen at E E′, Figs. 46 and 47), by which they are set up, as the cotter is drawn downwards by the nuts F F′. The tendency of these connecting-rods is to become longer as the brasses wear, and provision has to be made for this in the cylinder by leaving about three-eighths of an inch *clearance* between the piston and the end furthest from the crank. Then as the brasses are set up from time to time, the piston gradually approaches the back cylinder cover. The crank-shaft, Fig. 49, is bent out of a round bar of steel, which has been previously swelled or thickened at the point A, so that the *journal*, or bearing, for the large end of the connecting-rod may be, when turned, not only as large in diameter as the straight part of the shaft, but be provided with shoulders of sufficient depth for the brasses to fit between. A couple of collars are forged upon the straight part, close to the crank, to form a journal for the main brasses upon that side. *Key-beds* or square grooves are cut up at B B on each end of the shaft for the fly-wheel, and, if necessary, an additional pulley at the opposite end, to be fixed upon it.

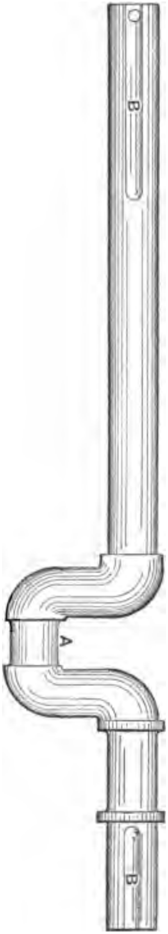


Fig. 49.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

The general appearance of the fly-wheel is clearly shown in the Plates, and the same may be said of the *saddle* or casting carrying the crank-shaft, of which a side view is given in Fig. 50. This is fitted to the boiler in the same manner as the cylinder. It will be seen that a cotter, precisely similar to those used for the connecting-rod, is employed to set up the brasses, which are of similar construction also. The cap fits over the bracket at the ends, thus securing it from end movement; and a couple of studs and nuts suffice to keep it down. The movable half of the brass, with its cotter, is placed nearest to the cylinder, in order to compensate as far as possible for the lengthening of the connecting-rod by wear as just now explained.

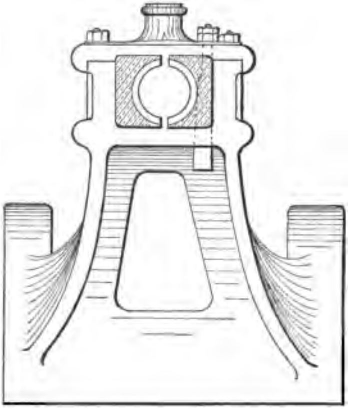


Fig. 50.—Scale: one inch to a foot.

Fig. 51 shows the arrangement for giving a variable position and travel to the excentric-sheave for working the slide valve.

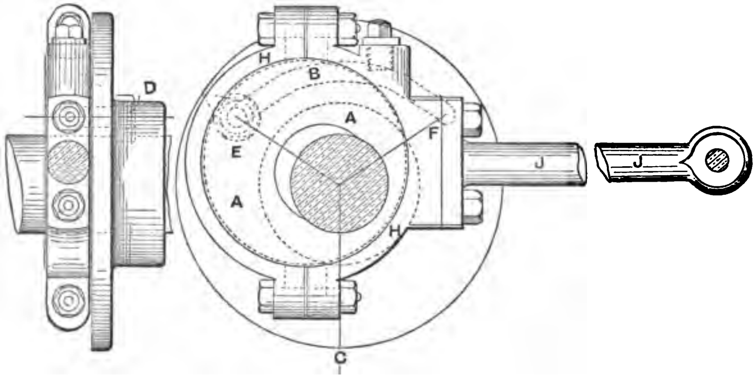


Fig. 51.—Scale: two inches to a foot.

The excentric-sheave itself, A A, Fig. 51, is simply a flat disc, with a grooved or concave edge, and having a hole bored through it (to fit the crank-shaft) exactly half as far out of centre as the intended maximum travel of the valve. This sheave, however, is not directly fastened upon the crank-shaft, but is clamped to a circular plate or disc, fixed to the shaft alongside it.

In this *expansion-plate*, as it is termed, a curved slot, B, Fig. 51, is cut diametrically opposite to the position of the crank C, and a stud or pin, D (seen in the side view, Fig. 51), screwed into the excentric-sheave, is passed through this slot, and by means of the nut at D the sheave can thus be fixed in any position between the points E and F. As the slot is not concentric with the crank-shaft, the hole in the sheave must be elongated to permit the requisite movement. If moved the entire distance, the motion of the engine will be reversed, and in intermediate positions the grade of expansion in the cylinder is varied. The considerations which determine the exact configuration of the slot in the expansion-plate will be discussed in a later chapter,* dealing with the proportions and movement of the slide-valve and the distribution of steam to the cylinder.

A brass or cast-iron *strap* or band, H H, Fig. 51, in two halves, bolted together, surrounds the excentric sheave, and to this the excentric-rod, J J (of which only the two ends are shown), is fastened by two studs and nuts. The other end of the excentric-rod fits the joint E, Figs. 32 and 34, upon the guide-piece of the slide-valve spindle, to which it is connected by a pin.

An exactly similar excentric-sheave (save that it has no expansion-plate, but is keyed directly upon the shaft), with strap and rod, is used for giving motion to the plunger of the feed-pump. Fig. 52 shows the pump in section. The body of the pump is, as will be seen, a comparatively simple casting, consisting mainly of a barrel, O, Fig. 52, and a large square flange, E, by which it is attached to the boiler. The plunger F works through a stuffing-box and gland at the top, but is otherwise a loose fit in the barrel. The excentric-rod G is connected by a pin to the joint H, at the bottom of the plunger, and through this it receives motion from the excentric-sheave already mentioned. The three valve-boxes, marked A, B, and C, are of brass and in one casting. The valves themselves are brass balls, truly spherical, fitting upon very narrow mitred seats, and limited as to their lift by a hollow brass plug screwed into the top of each valve-box.

---

* See pp. 113—116, Chap. V.

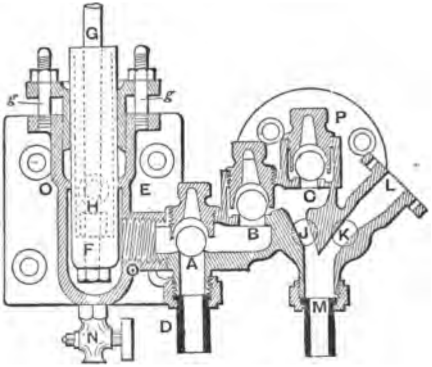


Fig 52.—Scale: one and a half inch to a foot.

The suction is at A, and the delivery-pipe is behind the valve-box C, attached to the boiler by the flange P. There is no stop-cock upon the suction-pipe, but when it is desired to reduce the feed to the boiler, or stop it altogether, the cock J is opened, and any required proportion of the water pumped can be thus returned to the vessel from which the feed-water is taken, through the union M, to which an india-rubber pipe is attached, a similar pipe (having, however, a spiral wire embedded in its substance to prevent collapse) being affixed at D for the suction. L is a branch communicating with the exhaust-pipe (for details of connection see Plates I. and II.), and K a stop-cock by which a portion of the exhaust steam may be allowed to pass down the pipe M, for the purpose of warming the feed-water. A *pet-cock*, N, is screwed into the bottom of the barrel for the purpose of draining the pump in case of frost, to prevent its fracture by ice. A *clearing plug*, opposite the passage into the boiler, permits of a wire being used to clear the delivery-pipe when steam is down. The capacity of the feed-pump should be equal to delivering at least double the amount of water which can be evaporated by the boiler; and with short-stroke pumps—such as the one we have described—the diameter of suction and delivery pipes and passages may be equal to one-half that of the plunger.

The last of the moving parts we shall have to notice is the governor. This is of the old slow-speed type, and though it has been to a great extent superseded by the numerous types of high-speed governors introduced of late years, it is nevertheless a very efficient and durable apparatus; and, if properly proportioned, sensitive enough to keep the engine at a very nearly uniform speed, whether loaded or running light. As a matter of fact, if the throttle-valve be properly arranged, almost any ordinary type of governor will act well, and the great majority of portable engines now running are fitted with the kind we illustrate at Fig. 53. The spindle A, in this figure, is of wrought-iron, having a

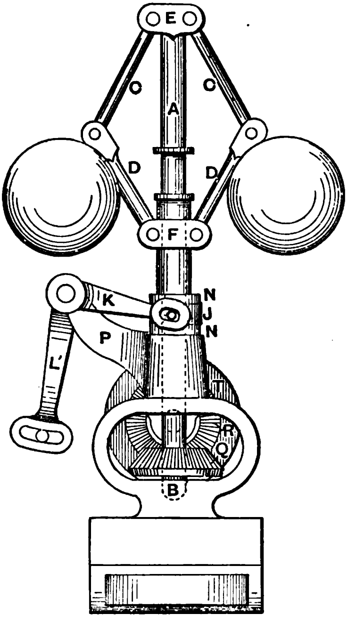


Fig. 53.—Scale: one and a half inch to a foot.

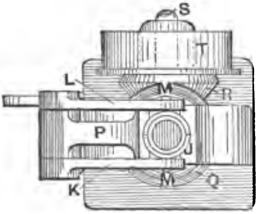


Fig. 54.—Scale: one and a half inch to a foot.

piece of steel welded to the *toe*, or lower end, at B. This is made as hard as possible, and revolves upon a similar piece of hardened steel let into the bottom of the stand, or bracket, at B. The top of the spindle is formed into a double joint, E, from which are suspended the arms C C, each carrying at the lower end a heavy cast-iron ball. A pair of links, or short rods, D D, connect the arms with the sliding *sleeve* F. The lower part of the sleeve, it will be seen, is furnished with a pair of collars, N N, and between these is placed a case-hardened iron ring, or *friction-collar*—seen better at J, Fig. 54—necessarily in two halves, and having a short pin, or *trunnion*, M M, Fig. 54, formed upon each half. The outer ends of a pair of levers, K and L, Figs. 53 and 54—one of which, L, has a second arm, L′, at right angles to it—fit upon the trunnions, and being connected together by a short spindle passing through the bracket-arm, P, the rising and falling of the sleeve is conveyed through the second arm, L′, by means of a long coupling-rod to the throttle-valve lever H, Figs. 37 and 38. The curved slot in the lever L′ is to allow for adjustment, the pin of the coupling-rod being free to slide within it until the correct position is found, when it is tightened up by a nut upon it. When properly adjusted, the throttle-valve should just shut when the governor is as high as it will go. A belt from the crank-shaft drives the pulley T, running loose upon a stud or pin, S, screwed into the governor-stand, and by means of the mitre-wheels Q and R the motion is transmitted to the upright spindle of the governor.

The speed at which a governor should be driven, depends upon the height of the cone of revolution, or, in other words, upon the vertical distance from a line drawn through the centres of the balls, to the point where the arms, being produced, intersect at the centre line of the spindle.

Let h = height of cone, and R = revolutions per minute required to just balance the weight of the balls by the centrifugal force.

$$R = \frac{187{\cdot}5}{\sqrt{h}}$$

The working position of the governor of a portable engine, when the engine is running at its proper number of revolutions, would be about half an inch below its highest range, and the height of the cone should be measured with the governor in this position.

Before taking leave of the engine, we shall have to examine the *boiler mountings*, or steam and water cocks and gauges. The safety-valves and the whistle have been already dealt with, as they are attached to the cylinder. We have now only to consider the steam-gauge and syphon, the water-gauge glass and cocks, and the blow-off cock.

Fig. 55 gives a view of a diaphragm steam-gauge, such as is ordinarily used for portable engines.

Between the two flanges under the dial is placed a very thin corrugated plate of steel, which receives upon its lower surface pressure from, and is thereby caused to bulge upwards to an extent proportioned to, the pressure beneath. The steel plate, or diaphragm, is connected by a slender rod, having a *rack*, or toothed portion at its upper end, to a very small cog-wheel or

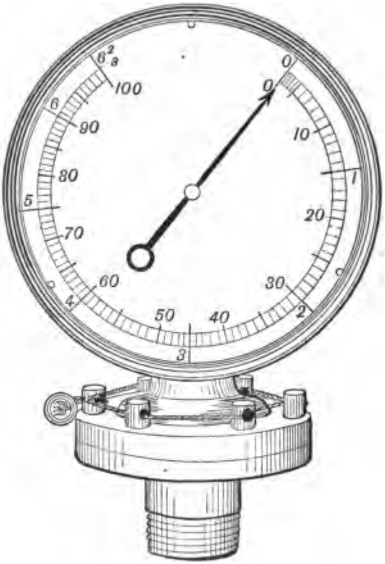


Fig. 55.—Scale: one half its original size.

pinion upon the axis of the pointer, and the whole is so contrived that the pressure within the boiler is indicated upon the dial with considerable exactness. To prevent the gauge being spoiled by the heat of the steam, it is placed upon a *syphon*, or bent tube, shown in Plate I. (Fig. 1), which owing to condensation remains always nearly full of cold water, through which the pressure acts upon the diaphragm.

In some cases the Bourdon pressure-gauge is used, which although very similar in external appearance to the one we have illustrated, differs totally from it in the way it is influenced by the pressure.

In the Bourdon gauge, a thin tube of oval section within the case is bent round into the form of the letter C. The tube, which is in communication with the boiler at its lower end, is at its upper extremity connected by a rack and pinion to the pointer, exactly as in the diaphragm gauge. When pressure is introduced into the C-tube, it assumes a tendency to straighten itself, which gives motion to the free upper end, and thereby to the pointer upon the dial.

Any one who has ever tried to bend a tube (such as a garden hose-pipe) into a circle of small diameter, will recollect that the tube manifested a troublesome tendency to collapse or become flat under the process. The action of the Bourdon gauge is the exact converse of this; the tube, which is already collapsed, being forced by the internal pressure to assume a form more nearly circular, and in doing this it necessarily unrolls itself more or less, and this is found to take place to an extent proportionate to the amount of pressure causing it.

The *water-gauge*, Fig. 56, consists of a pair of brass cocks, B and C, fixed upon the front of the boiler about equally above and below the water-line, and carrying between them a glass tube, A, in which the level of the water within the boiler is clearly visible.

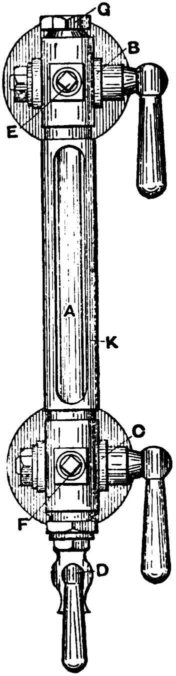


Fig. 56.—Scale: two inches to a foot.

The cocks B and C afford a means of shutting off communication with the boiler when necessary, and the smaller cock D below, called the *clearing-cock*, allows the glass to be *blown through* occasionally, for the double purpose of getting rid of scum or dirt in the glass, and of making sure that there is free communication between the glass and the boiler. Small clearing-holes with *screw-plugs*, E and F, are provided opposite the passages into the boiler, by which a wire or rod may be introduced and any stoppage removed.

In case of breakage of the glass tube, a new one may be inserted in two or three minutes by removing the screw-plug G at the top, and slackening the *screw-gland* at the bottom. The broken glass can then be taken out and a new one dropped in, and the gland tightened down upon an india-rubber ring, which forms the packing. There is no gland in the upper cock, the ring being simply slipped upon the glass and the plug G replaced. The steam pressure itself flattens down the ring and makes a perfect joint. To obviate as far as possible accidental breakage of the glass, and to prevent the fragments flying when a fracture does occur, a brass tube, K, with slits, through which the glass can be seen, is placed round it.

Gauge-cocks.—In case of the glass gauge failing to act for any length of time, recourse can be had to the two cocks upon the opposite side of the firebox, which will approximately indicate the position of the water-line. Steam will escape from both, when tried, if the water level be too low, and if too high water will issue. When the water is at its normal level, steam should show at the upper and water at the lower cock; but in all cases it is well to keep the glass constantly in order, as the gauge-cocks are only intended for temporary use. The lower one is placed about 2½ inches above the top of the firebox, and the other about the same distance higher.

The Blow-off cock, Fig. 57, will be seen in Plate I. (Fig. 1)—which shows the position of all these boiler fittings—at the bottom of the firebox, just over the ashpan damper. This is nothing more than a large brass cock with a hollow inverted plug, for the purpose of emptying the boiler, and calls for no remark.

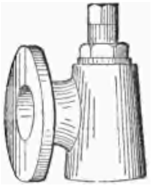


Fig. 57.—Scale: three inches to a foot.

Tables showing the principal dimensions of single and double cylinder portable engines, copied from the catalogue of a leading firm of manufacturers, are given below. This represents the latest practice in this class of engine, in which the cylinders are now made larger than formerly, so as to give the same power with fewer revolutions, and thus save considerably in wear and tear.

SINGLE CYLINDER ENGINES.

H. P. Nominal.	CYLINDER.		FLY-WHEEL.			
	Diameter.	Stroke.	Diameter.		Width.	Revolutions per Minute.
	in.	in.	ft.	in.	in.	
2½	5¼	9	3	6	4½	150
3	6¼	10	4	0	5	150
4	6¾	12	4	6	6½	120
5	7¾	12	4	6	6½	120
6	8½	12	4	10	6½	120
7	9	12	4	10	6½	120
8	10	12	5	0	7½	120
9	10½	12	5	0	7½	120
10	11	14	5	6	8	110
12	12	14	5	6	9	105

DOUBLE CYLINDER ENGINES.

H. P. Nominal.	CYLINDER.		FLY-WHEEL.			
	Diameter.	Stroke.	Diameter.		Width.	Revolutions per Minute.
		in.	ft.	in.	in.	
8	6¾	12	4	6	6½	120
10	7¾	12	5	0	7½	120
12	8½	12	5	0	8½	120
14	9	12	5	0	8½	120
16	10	14	5	6	9	105
18	10½	15	5	6	9	100
20	11	16	6	0	10	90
25	12	16	6	0	12	90
30	13	16	6	2	12	90

CHAPTER IV.

CONSTRUCTION.—THE BOILER.

THE boiler of the portable engine is always of the locomotive type, and, even in constructional details, rarely differs to any important extent from the boiler shown in Figs. 58, 59, 60, and 61. The essential elements of the locomotive boiler, the water-surrounded firebox, the numerous small horizontal flue-tubes, and the forced draught, have, through fifty years of engineering progress, remained unchanged, and stand to-day, as they did when exemplified for the first time in the "Rocket," in 1829, as an unrivalled combination, as the one form of steam-generator which has rendered possible the triumph of the locomotive over space, and transformed it from a sluggish cart-horse into an *Eclipse* with the speed of the wind.

Nor was its success, when applied to the use of the farmer, less assured, as it will be no less lasting, than in the case of the locomotive. The infancy of the portable engine was but a feeble one, until the happy idea was conceived of adapting to it the locomotive boiler; and from that time onwards the portable engine has been an established success, and no serious attempt has ever been made to supersede the form of

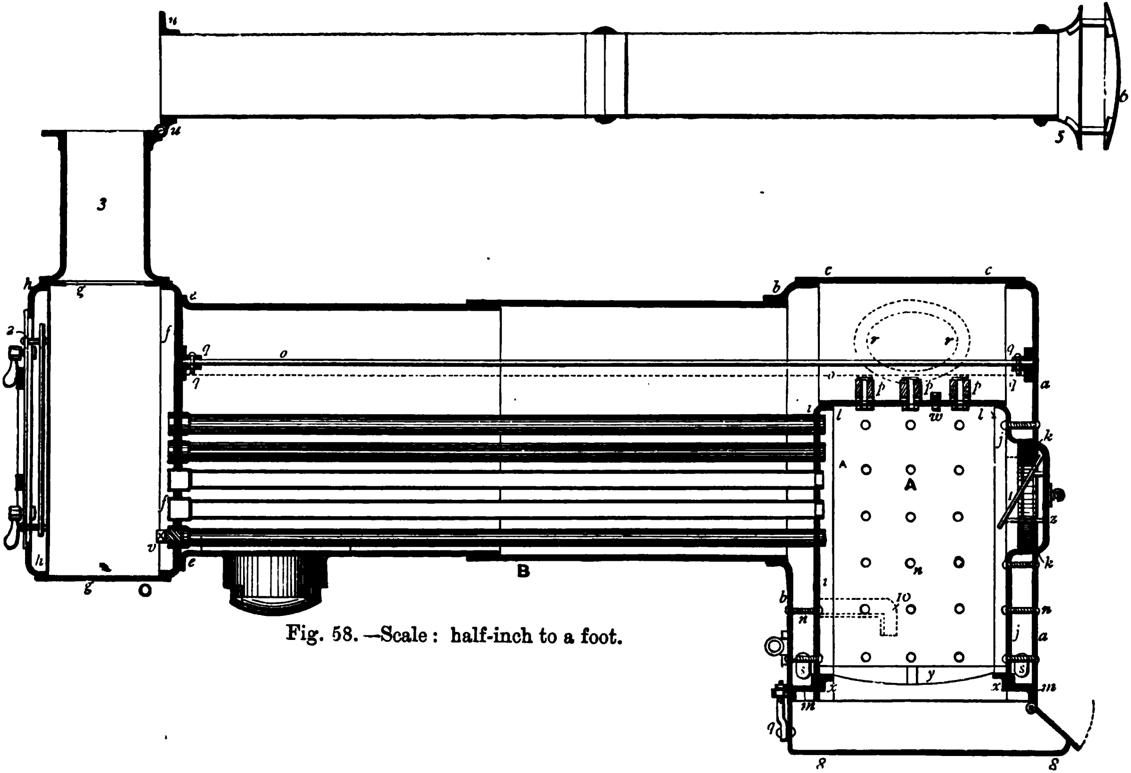


Fig. 58.—Scale: half-inch to a foot.

boiler which, it may be fairly said, launched it into real existence,

Before going into the details of its construction, it may be convenient, with the aid of the figures 58 to 61, to give a rough description of the boiler generally.

A then, in Figs. 58 and 61, represents the *firebox* in section, the bottom of which is formed by the *firebars* or grate. It will be noticed that the firebox is double, the space between the two walls being filled with water. To the outer firebox, called the *shell*, is attached the barrel B, the cylindrical part of the boiler, the lower half of which, as seen in the cross section, Fig. 60, is nearly taken up by a number of small flue-tubes, which serve to convey the products of combustion from the firebox to the *smokebox* C, upon which the chimney stands.

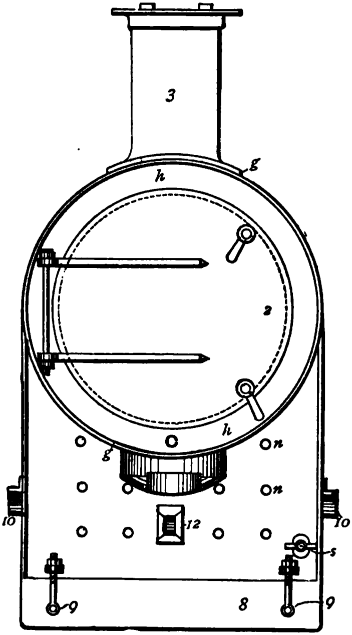


Fig. 59.—Scale: half-inch to a foot.

The fire is fed through the *firehole* D, and on account of the forced draught, induced by the action of the exhaust steam in the chimney, a very rapid combustion is obtained, the walls and roof of the firebox being heated by the direct action of the fire, and a further portion of the escaping heat being caught up and transferred to the water by the long tubes through which it has to pass before reaching the chimney. The water-level is indicated by a dotted line about two-thirds up the barrel.

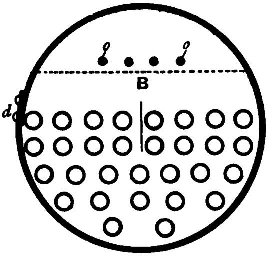


Fig. 60.—Scale: half inch to a foot.

A boiler of this kind contains very little water in proportion to the heating surface, and as a consequence steam is very rapidly got up—and as easily run down unless the firing is done regularly.

We shall now proceed to describe the boiler in detail, premising that our remarks are intended to apply more particularly to the smaller sizes of boilers, say up to and including 12 horse power.

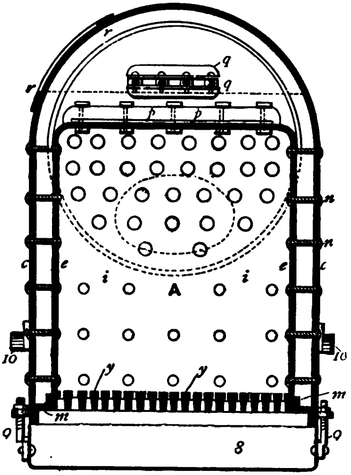


Fig. 61.—Scale: half-inch to a foot.

Portable engines are made up to 30 or even 35 nominal horse power, but boilers as large as that are slightly different in form, and are composed of many more plates than the one we have undertaken to describe.

The firebox shell is composed of three plates, namely, the front or *door-plate*, *a a*, Fig. 58, the *back-plate*, *b b*, and the saddle or *arch-plate, c c,* Figs. 58 and 61. The two former plates are flanged deeply all round to receive the rivets by which they are united to the arch-plate, and in addition the back-plate, *b b,* is flanged outwards for the reception of the barrel. These are all usually $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch thick, and of B B Staffordshire boiler plate, or of equal quality. The barrel is formed of two $\frac{5}{16}$ inch B B plates, each bent round into a cylinder, and placed telescopically (or one inside the other) at the junction. The cross-section of the barrel at Fig. 60 shows the lap-joint, *d,* which is double-riveted, and the laps of the two rings are placed at opposite sides of the barrel to "break joint."

The smaller ring is flanged outwards at *e e,* Fig. 58, for the attachment of the *tube-plate, f f,* which, in its turn, is also flanged to fit the smokebox covering-plate, *g g,* Figs. 58 and 59.

The tube-plate is $\frac{5}{8}$ inch thick, and is pierced with a number of 3-inch holes for the tubes. The smokebox is completed by the insertion of a flanged *front-plate, h h,* Figs. 58 and 59, having a large hole cut out of it to be afterwards closed by a door. This plate, as well as the covering-plate, *g g,* is from $\frac{3}{16}$ inch to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick.

The firebox is made wholly of Lowmoor or Yorkshire iron, and consists of three plates: the *tube-plate, i i,* Figs. 58 and 61, $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch thick, flanged all round, except at the bottom, and pierced with $2\frac{3}{4}$-inch holes for the tubes; the *door-plate, j j,* Fig. 58, is flanged round like, *i i,* and outwards for the *door-hole,* to meet the solid wrought-iron ring, *k k,* which connects the inner and outer fireboxes together at this point.

The door-plate, as well as the *covering-plate, l l,* Figs.

58 and 61, are $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick, the latter plate forming in one piece the two sides and roof of the firebox. The junction of the inner and outer fireboxes at the bottom is effected by the *foundation-ring*, *m m*, Figs. 58 and 61, which is a square wrought-iron frame of Z-section riveted all round to both boxes.

The tubes are of a superior quality of iron, lap-welded, and about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick. The usual diameter outside is $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, but at the smokebox end the diameter is increased to 3 inches to allow of the tube being easily drawn out when encrusted with scale. Both ends are tightened in the tube-holes by the *expander*,* and at the firebox end steel rings, called *ferrules*, are tightly driven into the ends of the tubes with the double object of wedging them firmly into the holes and of protecting the tube itself from the direct action of the fire.

Staying.—The flat parts of the boiler, such as the sides and top of the firebox and shell, and the tube-plate at the end of the barrel are inherently weak in form, and unless strengthened by what may be called artificial means would become bulged and distorted at a fraction of the internal pressure they are called upon to sustain.

The cylindrical parts of the boiler, the barrel, and the upper part of the arch-plate, *c c*, on the contrary, need no extraneous support, and no amount of internal pressure short of that actually necessary to tear the plates asunder would cause any distortion.

The inner and outer fireboxes are tied together by *staybolts*, *n n*, Figs. 58, 59, and 61, which are simply short studs, having a screw thread cut upon them from end to end, and tightly screwed through *tapped* or threaded holes in both boxes. The ends are then cut off, leaving half an inch or so projecting at each end, which is afterwards riveted over cold. The pitch, or distance apart, of these stays is about 5 inches, and they are usually of $\frac{7}{8}$ inch diameter. The firehole ring *k k* also forms a very efficient connection at that point between the two boxes.

---

* See p. 34, Chapter II.

The flat roof of the firebox is occasionally stayed to the top of the outer firebox in the manner just described, but for small boilers the all but universal practice is to use the *bridge-stays* shown at *p p*, Figs. 58 and 61. These, as will be seen, are flat bars riveted together in couples at about an inch apart, and resting upon their ends only at the edges of the firebox.

These form girders, and the roof-plate is hung up to them by strong bolts, having large square heads resting upon the bars and tightened up by nuts inside the firebox. To allow the free passage of water under these girders they are raised half an inch or so above the plate by distance-pieces or *washers* placed between. The tube-plate of the firebox is firmly stayed to the smokebox tube-plate by the tubes themselves, which are amply strong enough to afford these two flat surfaces mutual connection and support. Formerly it was the practice to insert several *stay-tubes*, as they were called, amongst the others. These were screwed at both ends and passed through both tube-plates, and secured by lock-nuts back and front, but for all ordinary pressures experience has demonstrated the ability of the ordinary tubes to do all that is needed.

The two ends of the boiler, the smokebox, tube-plate, and firebox front-plate, are connected above the tubes by four *stay-rods*, *o o*, Figs. 58, 60, and 61. A pair of *angle-irons*, *q q*, are riveted an inch and a half apart to each end of the boiler, and the stay-rods being formed with *eyes* at each end, pins are dropped through holes in the angle-irons and through the eyes in the rods.* To allow for differences of expansion between the boiler itself and the stay-rods, the eye-holes are made a little oval, so as to permit of some end movement.

Fittings.—For obtaining access to the inside of the boiler a large oval hole, *r r*, Figs. 58 and 61, about 14 inches by 11 inches, is cut out of the shell upon the left-hand side of the firebox, and to make up for the weakening effect of the hole the plate is strengthened by a broad flat ring riveted round the hole. The hole is closed by the *man-lid*, a heavy cast-iron plate, which can be introduced edgewise into the oval hole, and then turned round into position. A flange, or lip, all round, fits against the inside of the boiler, and the steam-joint is made by an india-rubber ring slipped upon it, and the whole is tightened up by studs in the man-lid, passing through two bridges. The whole arrangement is clearly shown in the Plates. In the centre of the man-lid is a large brass screw-plug, closing a hole by which the boiler may be filled with water. At each lower corner of the firebox there is an exactly similar oval hole, *s*, Figs. 58 and 59, but smaller, and without the protecting ring, closed in the same way, for cleaning out the water space. For the same purpose a brass screw-plug, *v*, Fig. 58, is placed at the lowest point of the smokebox tube-plate; and upon the roof-plate of the firebox, at *w*, Fig. 58, is another brass screw-plug, having a hole through it, filled with fusible metal, which is intended to give notice by melting when the water-level falls too low.

---

* See p. 27, Chapter II.

The firebars, *y y*, Figs. 58 and 61, of cast-iron, having $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch air-spaces between, are supported by a pair of angle-irons, *x x*, Fig. 58, riveted to the back and front of the fire-box. At *z*, in the same figure, is shown a section of the firedoor of cast-iron, with a *baffle-plate* or deflector, 1, riveted to it. The door itself is perforated for the admission of air above the fire, and the inclination of the baffle-plate deflects the current upon the burning fuel.

The *smokebox-door*, 2, Fig. 58, is also fitted with a baffle-plate, but the object of this is only to preserve in some degree the door itself from the action of the hot gases. The baffle-plate is about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, and the door $\frac{3}{16}$ inch in thickness. The hinge-joint and the catches are clearly shown in the figures.

A *chimney-base*, 3, Figs. 58 and 59, of cast-iron, having a square flange, by which it is affixed to the smokebox, forms the lower part of the chimney, and to this the chimney proper, by means of a cast-iron hinge-ring, *u*, is jointed. When the chimney is raised, a couple of bolts are passed through the two flanges to keep it in position. The top of the chimney is fitted with a *bell-mouth*, 5, and a *dome-top*, 6, to act as a spark-catcher, and occasionally, when the fuel to be used is wood or straw, the space between the two is covered round with a copper-wire network, in which case the dome-top is so arranged upon the end of a long rod, that by means of a lever worked from below it can be raised or lowered, as may be required, to suit the draught. The chimney is formed of two plates, lap-jointed together, and from $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{16}$ inch thick.

The ashpan, 8, Figs. 58, 59, and 61, is simply a shallow box of $\frac{3}{16}$ inch plate, held up to the bottom of the firebox by eye-bolts, 9, Figs. 58, 59, and 60, and having one side hinged so as to either admit or exclude the supply of air necessary for combustion, by which means the intensity of the fire may be regulated. A small chain, hitched to a hook, screwed into the firebox, serves to hold this *damper*, as it is called, in the required position.

An analysis of the proportions adopted by an eminent firm of manufacturers in the boilers of their portable engines is given in the following table.

It will be noticed that the allowance of heating-surface and of grate-area per nominal horse-power *decreases* gradually, and the ratios of tube-surface to firebox heating-surface and of total heating-surface to grate-area slowly *increase*, with the size of the boiler.

For burning wood or straw the fireboxes are made larger, so as to present about one-sixth more heating-surface than those given in the table, which are intended for coal burning. In calculating the heating-surface, the whole interior of the firebox (except the area of firedoor-hole and tube-holes) and the entire surface of the tubes are taken, and the flue-way, or united cross-sectional area of tubes, does not take into account the obstruction due to the ferrules at the firebox end.

From $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 horse-power the tubes are $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches external diameter, from 7 to 25 horse-power they are $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and in the 30 horse-power boiler they are 3 inches in diameter.

All these boilers are required to pass a cold-water test of 200 lbs. per square inch, and are intended to be regularly worked at 80 pounds steam-pressure.

PROPORTIONS OF PORTABLE-ENGINE BOILERS.

H.P.	HEATING SURFACE.					GRATE-AREA.			TUBES	H.P.
Nominal Horse-power.	In Firebox.	In Tubes.	Total.	Per Horse-power.	Ratio. Firebox surface to Tube surface.	Total.	Per Horse-power.	Ratio. Grate-area to Heating surface.	Flue-way or Area through Tubes.	Nominal Horse-power.
No.	sq. ft.	sq. ft.	sq. ft.	sq. ft.	$\frac{1}{n}$	sq. ft.	sq.ft.	$\frac{1}{n}$	sq. ft.	No.
					n=			n=		
2½	11·0	44·0	55·0	22·0	4·0	2·2	·88	25·0	·39	2½
3	12·7	50·9	63·6	21·2	4·0	2·5	·83	25·5	·39	3
4	16·1	64·8	80·9	20·2	4·0	3·0	·75	27·0	·52	4
5	19·6	81·8	101·4	20·2	4·2	3·6	·72	28·2	·66	5
6	21·9	98·5	120·4	20·0	4·5	4·1	·68	29·4	·72	6
7	24·3	115·7	140·0	20·0	4·8	4·6	·66	30·3	·90	7
8	27·3	141·4	168·7	21·1	5·2	5·2	·65	32·1	1·02	8
9	29·7	148·6	178·4	19·8	5·0	5·8	·65	30·4	1·02	9
10	32·4	161·9	194·3	19·4	5·0	6·2	·62	31·1	1·08	10
12	36·0	183·4	219·4	18·3	5·1	7·1	·59	31·3	1·15	12
14	40·5	205·2	245·7	17·5	5·0	7·8	·55	31·5	1·26	14
16	43·0	228·7	271·7	16·9	5·3	8·6	·53	31·6	1·39	16
18	48·2	255·3	303·5	16·7	5·3	9·6	·53	31·6	1·60	18
20	53·0	279·2	332·2	16·6	5·3	10·5	·52	31·7	1·60	20
25	59·3	346·5	405·8	16·0	5·8	12·8	·51	31.8	1·87	25
30	68·1	408·8	476·9	15·9	6·0	14·9	·49	31·9	2·35	30

THE WHEELS, AXLES, AND UNDER-CARRIAGE.

We have now to consider the last of the three principal divisions of the Portable Engine, namely, the means by which it is rendered actually portable or movable.

The entire engine and boiler are carried by four wheels, the front pair of which are capable of swivelling laterally round a centre, for the purpose of easily turning corners, exactly as in a common waggon.

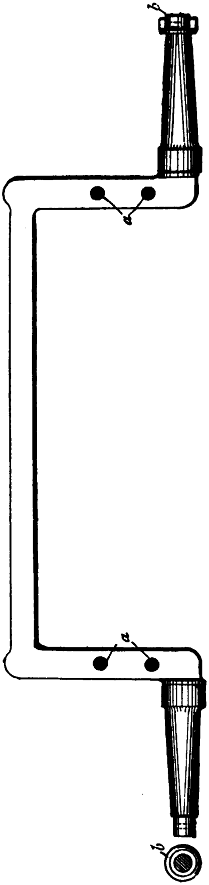


Fig. 62.—Hind Axle. Scale: three-quarters of an inch to a foot.

Fig. 62 shows the *hind axle*, which is attached to the firebox shell by a pair of lugs shown in the views of the boiler at 10, Figs. 58, 59, and 61. (In the general drawings the axle is shown in place.) A thin piece of hard wood is inserted between the axle and the lug to check vibration, and possible fracture of the bolts in the holes *a a*, by which it is secured. The *arms*, or ends of the axle are taper, and are case-hardened to resist wear. To keep the wheels in place, a collar, shown at *b b*, is driven upon the short parallel part at the end of the arm, and secured by a pin passing through it. The size of the square bar from which the axles are made would vary from about two inches square for the $2\frac{1}{2}$-horse engine, to four inches for the 30 horse-power engine.

Referring again to Fig. 63, which represents the front wheels and *fore-carriage*, it will be seen that a cast-iron *turnplate*, *a*, convex at the bottom, is riveted to the under side of the boiler barrel. Another casting, *b*, with a corresponding concavity in its upper surface, is firmly attached to the front axle *c c*, and the whole

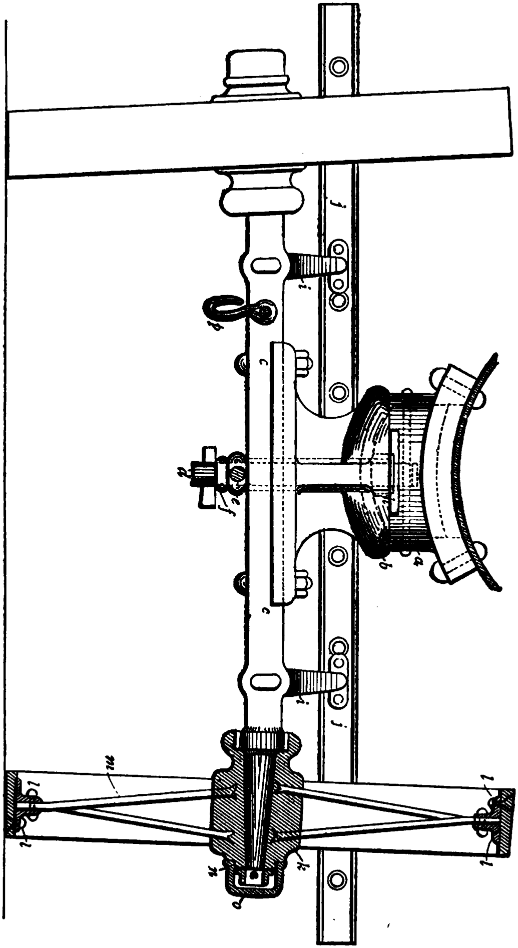


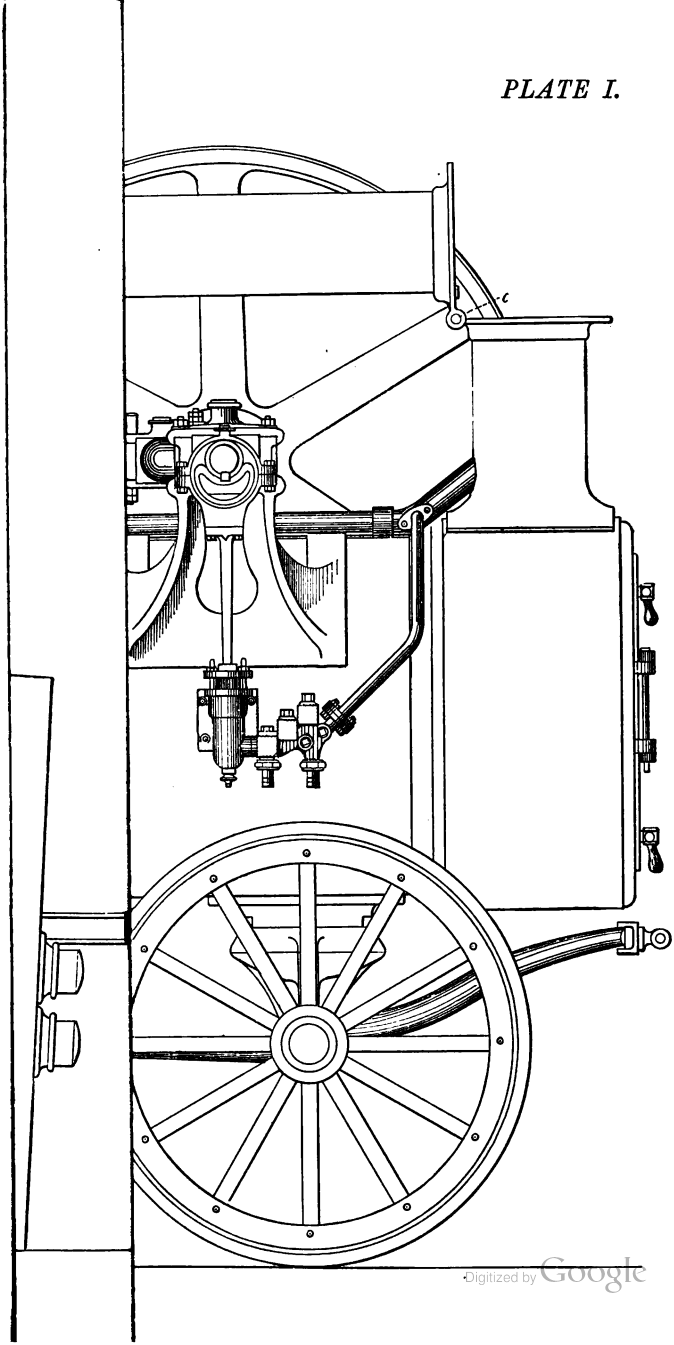
Fig. 63.—Front Wheels and Fore Carriage. Scale: three-quarters of an inch to a foot.

arrangement is kept together by the *main-pin, d.* To allow of swivelling and rolling movement in the lower turn-plate and axle, the hole through which the pin passes is made oval in section, as indicated. At *e* is shown the eye, or end of the *main-stay*, which there encircles the lower part of the pin, and will be seen in the general drawing (side elevation), extending from this pin to the back of the firebox, where another eye, 12, Fig. 58, is inserted to receive it. *f*, Fig. 63, is a ring attached to the chain of the *slipper*, or drag, slipped over the main-pin above the cotter *g*, and seen hanging from it, in Plate I. (Fig. 2).

At *h* is shown one of a pair of *snugs* or projections cast upon the upper turnplate, fitting in corresponding recesses in the lower one, by which the lateral swivelling of the axle is limited; *i i* are a pair of strong wrought-iron arms, riveted into the axle, which is swelled to receive them, for carrying the *splinter-bar j j*, a strong bar of [-section, to which they are riveted at their upper ends. These are fully shown in Plate I. (Fig. 2), (side elevation), which also shows clearly the *eyes* and *pins* for the attachment of a pair of *shafts* for horses. A section of one of the fore-wheels, showing the detail of the cast-iron *boss*, *k*, is given at Fig. 63, which, combined with the side elevations of both fore and hind wheels, given in Plate I. (Fig. 2), should convey a clear idea of their construction, which may be described thus (premising that except in diameter and number of spokes the four wheels are all exactly similar) :—

The ends of the spokes, which are coated with tin, are laid radially in the mould for the boss. A steel *chill*, or plug, exactly like one of the axle-arms, is also laid in the centre of the mould, to form the *core* for the hole in the boss. The casting is then made, and the

PLATE I.



the angle A O B is in excess of a right angle, is called the *angular advance.*

As now arranged, our engine is constructed to take steam at the moment the crank is passing the *dead centre,* or, in other words, when the position is at either end of its stroke. But the piston, crosshead, and connecting-rod are heavy, and the sudden reversal of the motion of these parts, some two hundred and fifty times a minute, produces undesirable shocks and strains in the engine; so much so as to suggest the employment of some kind of spring or buffer at each end of the cylinder to take up the momentum of the

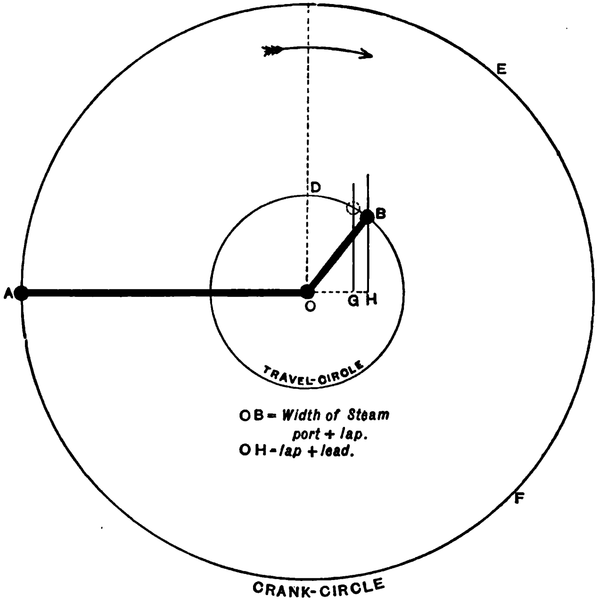
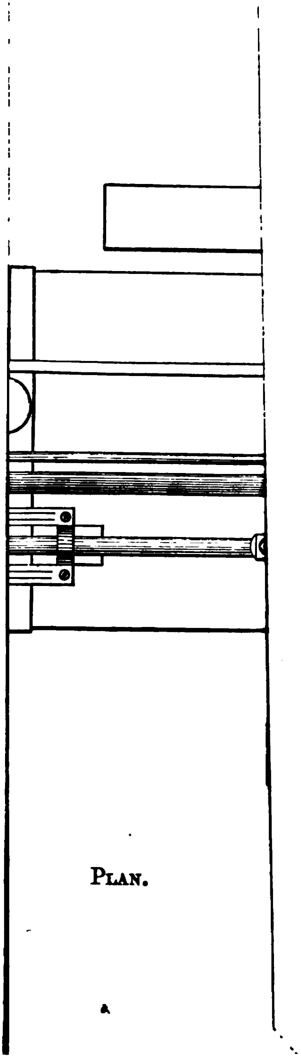


Fig. 67.—Diagram of Crank and Excentric, with lap and lead.

ENGINE CON



PLAN.

retaining the same travel; or it will take place *later* if these conditions be reversed. In each case the eccentric must be set so as to give the proper lead.

A useful formula for finding the point of cut-off, having the lap, lead, and travel given, is the following:—*

Let L = the lap;
,, l = the lead;
,, S = the stroke of piston;
,, T = the travel of the valve;
and x = the distance travelled by the piston before steam is cut off:

$$\text{Then } x = S\left[1-\left(\frac{2L+l}{T}\right)_2\right]$$

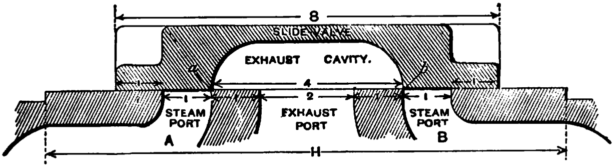


Fig. 68.—Section of Slide-valve and Cylinder Face.

Or, having the point of cut-off required and the lead and travel, to find the *lap:*

$$L=\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\,T\sqrt{\frac{S-x}{S}}\right)-\tfrac{1}{2}\,l.$$

By way of example we may apply this rule to the present case, taking the stroke of the engine as 12 inches and the lap as 1 inch, with lead and travel in the proportions indicated. The travel will then be 4 inches and the lead $\frac{1}{12}$ inch, or ·0833 inch.

$$= 12\left[1-\left(\frac{2\cdot0833}{4}\right)^2\right] = 8\cdot75 \text{ inches, or 73 per cent.}$$

---

* From Molesworth's Pocket Book.

We now know, in the first place, that certain advantages result from an early cut-off of the steam in the cylinder; and secondly, that by giving *lap* to the slide-valve in a certain proportion to its travel, any desired cut-off point may be secured.* We have the means (by the formulas just given) of determining what the lap should be for any required cut-off, and by the formula on page 91 we can ascertain (the initial pressure being given) what effective pressure will be exerted upon the piston either at any given point or during the whole stroke.

A German engineer, Professor Zeuner, has given us, however, a most ingenious and beautiful method of graphically placing before the eye the whole cycle of operations performed by the slide-valve in one revolution; and it is difficult to say whether the Zeuner *valve-diagram*, as it is called, excels in ease of construction or in the fidelity with which it indicates what the valve is doing at any part of the stroke. Nay, more, we have only to say at what part of the revolution we wish cut-off, exhaust opening or closing, lead or compression, to take place, and in a few minutes we can construct a diagram from which all the details of a slide-valve to fulfil the conditions can be measured off, and the whole movement criticised from first to last, with as much certainty as though we saw the valve at work in the completed engine.

The diagram is constructed as follows for an ordinary single slide-valve. A line, A B, Fig. 69, representing to any convenient scale the stroke of the piston, is drawn as the diameter of a circle representing the path of the crank-pin, called the CRANK-CIRCLE. From the same centre is struck a smaller circle showing the path of the centre of the excentric sheave. This is usually drawn full size, but for the sake of keeping this and succeeding diagrams within reasonable limits of size, we shall suppose our valve and cylinder-face to be of

---

* The ordinary slide-valve is not adapted for cutting off *earlier* than half-stroke, however.

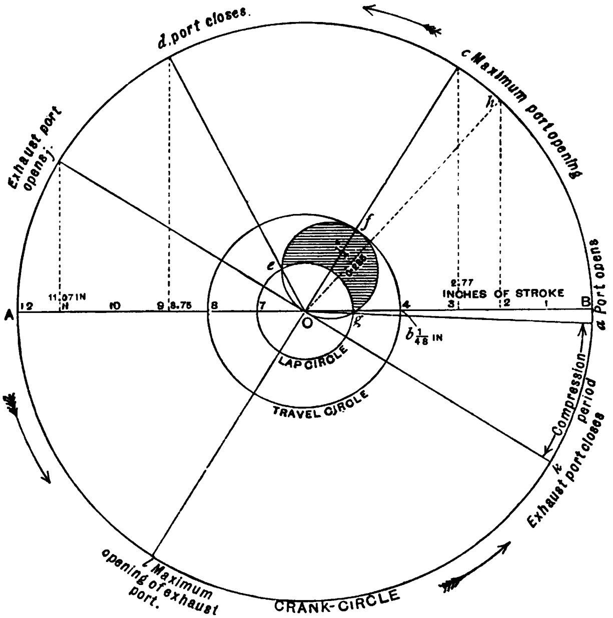


Fig. 69.—Zeuner Diagram.

the actual size of those in Fig. 68, and take $\frac{1}{4}$ inch as the unit. The travel of the valve being four times the unit, or 1 inch, this will be the diameter of the TRAVEL-CIRCLE. From the same centre, O, is struck with a radius equal to the lap (viz. $\frac{1}{4}$ inch), the LAP-CIRCLE.

The crank is supposed to start from the point B, and to run in the direction of the arrows, A and B being thus the *dead-centres,* or points in the revolution at which the piston is at the extremities of its stroke.

Lead, or pre-admission, begins, it will be remembered, *before* the crank arrives at the dead-centre B, and the port is to be open $\frac{1}{12}$th of the unit, or $\frac{1}{48}$ inch, when the crank gets to that point. To represent the lead, then, we draw the line O *a,* cutting the travel-circle at *b,* $\frac{1}{48}$ inch below the centre line A B, and the point *a* upon the crank-circle denotes the exact spot in the revolution of the crank at which steam-admission begins.

Cutting this line O *a* at *g* upon the lap-circle, and passing through the centre O, a fourth circle, *e f g,* is described whose radius equals one-half that of the travel-circle. As explained upon page 95 the radius of the excentric equals the lap and the port-opening together. The shaded portion of the circle *e f g,* therefore, exterior to the lap-circle *represents port-opening.* The two extremities of this crescent-shaped portion mark the points of opening and closure of the port respectively. As the radius O *a* gives the opening, so the radius O *d* drawn through the other intersection of the lap-circle with the circle *e f g* gives at *d* the point where the valve closes the port and cuts off the steam. The radius O *c* passing through the centre of the circle *e f g* points to the maximum port-opening, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, and throughout the arc of steam admission, *a c d,* the amount of port-opening for any position of the crank always equals the width of the shaded crescent at the corresponding radius. For example, the port-opening, when the crank is at the point *h*, is measured along the radius O *h*, and at that point equals ·235 inch.

The line A B, representing the stroke of the piston, may be conveniently divided into equal parts representing inches of stroke. In this case it is divided into twelve parts, and a perpendicular let fall from the point *d*, where the cut-off takes place, cuts the line A B at a point 8·75 of these inches from the beginning of the stroke, thus confirming the correctness of the formula given on page 98. A similar perpendicular from *h* shows that at two inches of the stroke the valve had uncovered the port to an extent of ·235 inch. So the action of the valve, as it covers and uncloses the ports, can be closely followed throughout the stroke. As there is no exhaust lap (*i.e.* the inner edges of the exhaust cavity *a* and *b*, Fig. 68, *coincide* with those of the ports when the valve is at mid-travel), the point of exhaust opening, *j*, is distant just one-fourth of the circle, or 90° from the maximum steam-port opening *c*, or at 11·07 inches of stroke. The exhaust remains open for half the revolution, attaining its maximum at *l*, a point diametrically opposite to *c*, and closes at *k*, from which point the steam yet remaining at atmospheric pressure in the cylinder is (as we shall see when considering the Indicator diagram) gradually compressed by the advance of the piston to nearly boiler pressure, and prepares the way for the admission at *a* of steam for a new stroke.

The portion of the revolution from *k* to *a* is called the *compression period.*

Thus the crank has performed, under our scrutiny, an entire revolution, but only so far as one end of the cylinder is concerned.* The points of cut-off and release differ slightly for the two ends of the cylinder on account of the angularity of the connecting-rod, as will be explained presently. The diagram, however, indicates correctly the *mean* cut-off.

One more point may be noticed here. Temporarily assuming that the engine runs in the direction *contrary* to the arrows, and that the crank-radius is lying at A O, then the angle A O *c* gives the correct position of the excentric (whose centre would be at *f*) relatively with the crank.

In our consideration of the diagrams we have assumed certain proportions for the valve, and constructed the diagram accordingly; but it is obvious that this procedure might be reversed and the proportions of the valve or the travel found by construction from a given cut-off and admission, laid down as points in the revolution.

Exhaust Lap.—To illustrate the nature of the influence exercised by exhaust lap upon the release and compression of the steam, we give another example of a slide-valve and its Zeuner diagram. The question of its desirability or otherwise will receive attention when we come to the consideration of the Indicator diagram.

Fig. 70 shows a slide-valve and cylinder face, exactly similar in all respects to that illustrated by Fig. 68, save that *lap* to the extent of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, or $\frac{1}{4}$th of the unit, has been added to the inner edges of the exhaust cavity.

The exhaust lap appears on the diagram in the form of a small circle struck from the general centre o, whose radius, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, equals the lap. From the point s is struck another circle, *p q r*, equal and opposite to the circle *e f g*,* and through the two points *u*

---

* A *complete* diagram, showing both ends of the cylinder, and corrected for the angularity of the connecting-rod, is given at page 108 (Fig. 73).

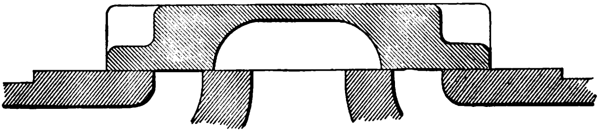


Fig. 70.—Slide-valve with Exhaust Lap.

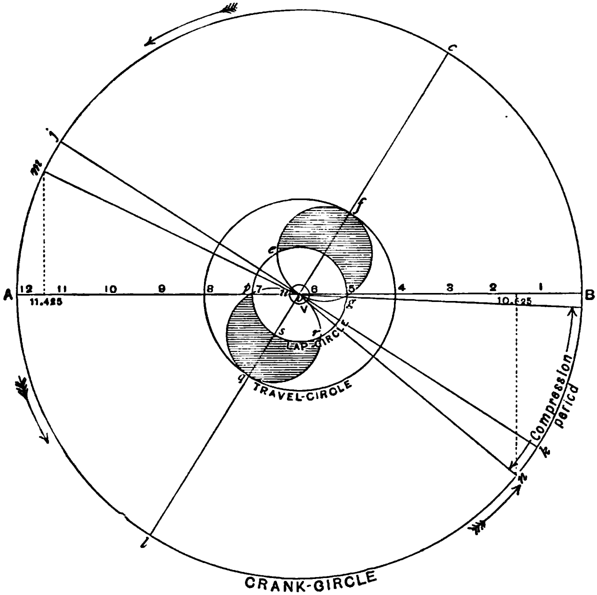


Fig. 71.—Zeuner Diagram for Exhaust Lap.

---

* This circle is the one which would be drawn to show the port opening for the return stroke in the same way as the circle *e f g* was used for the out-stroke.

and *v*, where the former cuts the little exhaust-lap circle, are drawn the radii *m* o, *n* o. The point *m* in the crank-circle marks the opening of the exhaust, 11·425 inches from the beginning of the stroke, and *n* represents the closing-point, distant $10\frac{5}{8}$ inches from the beginning of the return-stroke. It will be observed that the effect of lap is to retard the opening and accelerate the closing of the exhaust port, and to prolong the period of compression, which has been increased from about $8\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the revolution to 14 per cent. The points *j* and *k*, which are the same as laid down upon the previous diagram, indicate the amount of alteration. Where so comparatively small a circle as that used here to denote the exhaust lap is required, it is desirable to construct the entire diagram upon as large a scale as possible, even three or four times the full size, as the exact points of intersection are rendered much clearer.

We have now seen how a Zeuner diagram is made useful in tracing out step by step the movements of the valve in relation to the crank, and how by its aid a slide-valve may be constructed which shall perform certain operations at given periods.

The diagram may be extended to show the action of the link-motion reversing gear, of various forms of expansion gear, with or without separate expansion or *cut-off* valves, and of almost every possible form or modification of apparatus applied to steam-engines, for the inlet and release of steam. But it is not our purpose to follow it further, or to enter into tho geometrical reasoning which underlies the application of this form of valve diagram. The reader who desires to follow up this most interesting study will find in the "Treatise" of Professor Zeuner,* or in Mr. Cowling Welch's book, "Designing Valve-gearing," † the subject dealt with at length, and its various applications exhaustively discussed. A very lucid explanation of the Zeuner diagram is also given in the chapter on Slide-valves in Mr. Arthur Rigg's treatise on the "Steam Engine." ‡

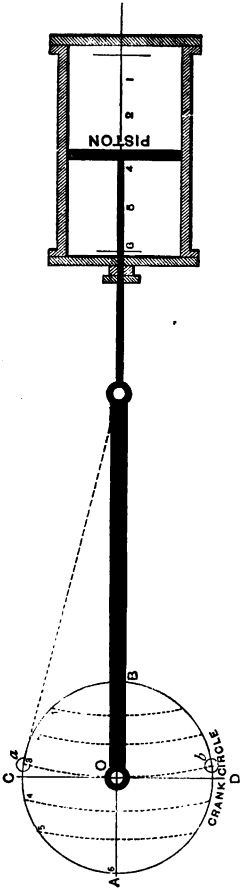


Fig. 72.—Diagram showing Irregularity induced by Angularity of Connecting-rod.

Disturbing Influence of the Connecting-rod. — Hitherto we have assumed, as in the diagrams Figs. 69 and 71, that the correct position of the piston for successive points in the revolution is always represented by an ordinate drawn from any point in the crank-circle perpendicular to the line A B. Thus, in Fig. 69 we have taken it for granted that at *h* the piston has moved two inches, $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches when the crank reached *d*, and 11·07 inches at *j*. Were the connecting-rod of infinite length this assumption would be correct. Connecting-rods in practice, however, seldom reach more than six or

* Klein's translation. Spon, 1884. † Spon. ‡ Spon.

seven times the length of the crank-radius, and an irregularity is thus introduced into the motion of the piston, to which we must devote a little space. In the skeleton diagram opposite, Fig. 72, the connecting-rod, represented by a thick line, is supposed to be uncoupled from the crank and lying in a straight line with the piston-rod. The piston is in the middle of its stroke, and the connecting-rod just reaches the centre of the crank-shaft O. If now the rod be raised or lowered to the positions *a* or *b* upon the crank-circle without moving the piston, it will be seen that the dotted arc *a* O *b*, described by the connecting-rod, cuts the crank-circle into two unequal divisions, consequently that the centre of the piston's stroke does *not* coincide with the mid-positions of the crank, denoted by the perpendicular line C D passing through the centre O. Points in the crank-circle corresponding to equal divisions in the stroke of the piston, as 1 2 3 4 and 5, Fig. 72, are, however, correctly transferred to the line A B, when, instead of straight ordinates, *arcs*, with the connecting-rod length as a radius, are employed.

The Zeuner diagram, Fig. 73, is a reproduction of Fig. 69, save that the straight ordinates are replaced by arcs struck with a radius, representing the connecting-rod, of seven times the length of the crank,* and that the diagram is doubled, to show the return stroke, in order that the unequal points of cut-off, caused by the obliquity of the connecting-rod, may be clearly indicated.

The difference between the points of cut-off, viz.

---

* The length of the connecting-rod in Fig. 72 is purposely reduced to four times the crank radius length in order to somewhat exaggerate the disturbing effect.

9·1 inches for the outward stroke, and 8·4 inches for the return, is now clearly shown.

The previous diagram, Fig. 69, with straight ordinates, gives the *mean* of these two measurements, or 8·75 inches, and similarly the piston, when the crank is at the two points *j* and *k*, is now shown to be

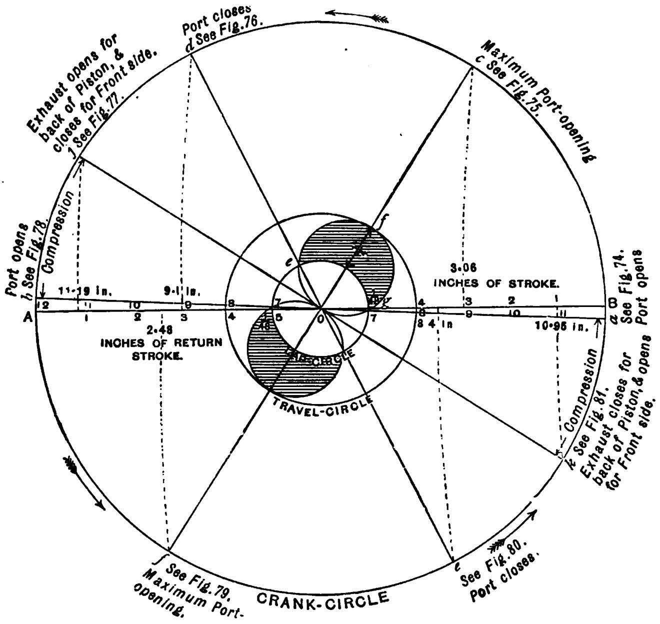


Fig. 73.—Zeuner Diagram, corrected for Error of Connecting-rod.

distant from the corresponding ends of the cylinder 11·19 inches and 10·95 inches respectively, the *mean* of these two measurements being that given upon the former diagram, 11·07 inches.

As this diagram, Fig. 73, represents what is going on upon both sides of the piston simultaneously, it would perhaps be advisable once more to follow the crank round the circle very briefly. The various positions of piston and slide-valve corresponding to the points in the crank-circle B *c d j*, &c., are also shown in the series of sections given below, Figs. 74 to 81.

At B in the diagram (see Fig. 74) the crank is on the dead-centre, ready to begin its stroke. Steam is already being admitted *behind* the piston, the port being open $\frac{1}{48}$ inch, and the front side is open to the atmosphere. With the crank at *c* in the diagram the maximum port-opening, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, is reached (see Fig. 75), with the piston at 3·06 inches from its starting point.

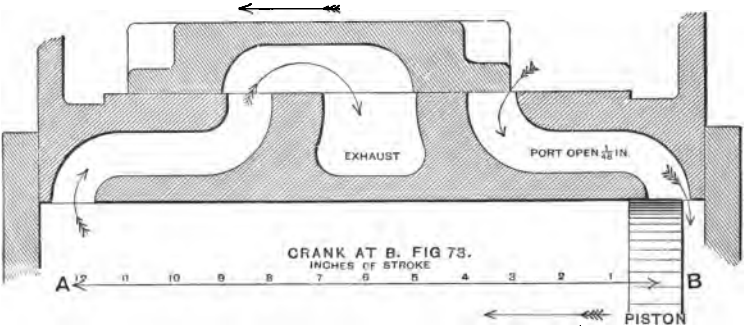


Fig. 74.—Slide-valve Section.

Steam continues on until the point *d* is reached by the crank, when the valve closes, and the period of expansion begins with the piston at 9·1 inch of its stroke (Fig. 76). All this time the *front* side of the piston has been in free communication with the atmosphere, but at the point *j*, in the crank-circle, the slide-valve closes the exhaust port for the *front* of the piston, and opens it to the back (Fig. 77), releasing the

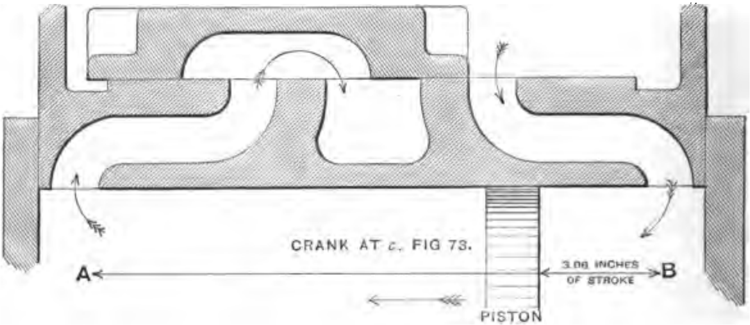


Fig. 75.—Slide-valve Section.

expanded steam (and remaining open until the point *k* is reached half a revolution later). This occurs at

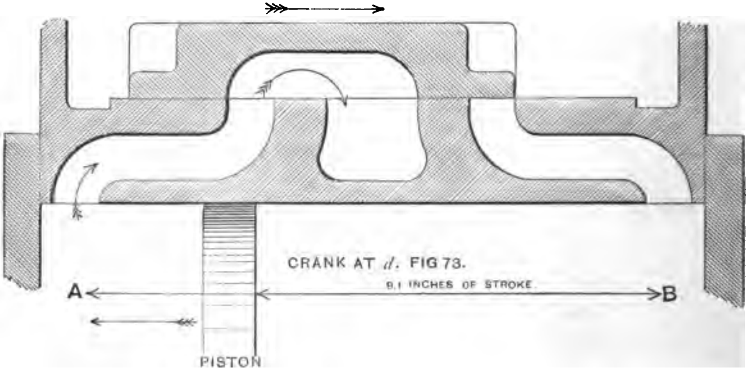


Fig. 76.—Slide-valve Section.

11·19 inches of the piston's stroke. The period of *compression* now begins for the front end of the cylinder, (supposed to have been filled with steam before our

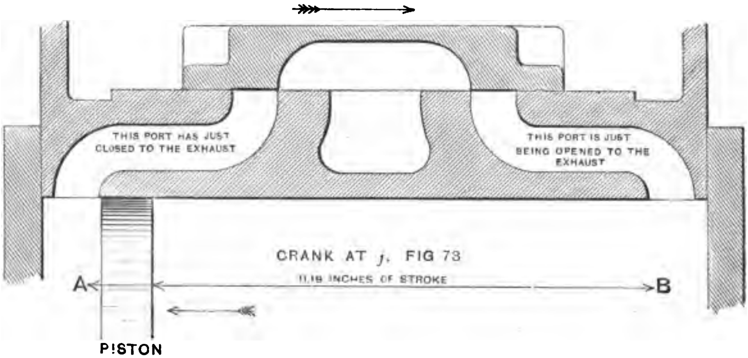

THIS PORT HAS JUST CLOSED TO THE EXHAUST
THIS PORT IS JUST BEING OPENED TO THE EXHAUST
CRANK AT j. FIG 73
11.19 INCHES OF STROKE
A
B
PISTON

Fig. 77.—Slide valve-Section.

illustrative stroke commenced), and this continues until the crank reaches the point A in the diagram

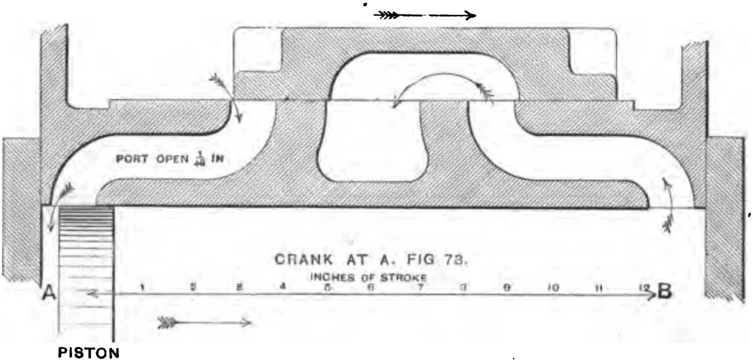


Fig. 78.—Slide-valve Section.

(see Fig. 78). At A the port opens to the boiler, and *admission* begins. The maximum opening is reached at *f* in the crank-circle (Fig. 79), with the piston 2·48 inches upon its return stroke.

At *e* in the diagram the port closes (Fig. 80) at 8·4 inches of piston, the steam expanding until the point *k* is reached 10·95 inches from the beginning of the stroke, where release begins (Fig. 81), and continues for half the revolution. At *k* also the valve regains its central

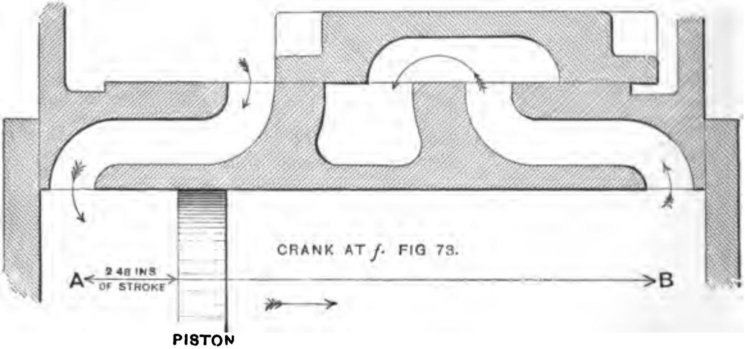


Fig. 79.—Slide-valve Section.

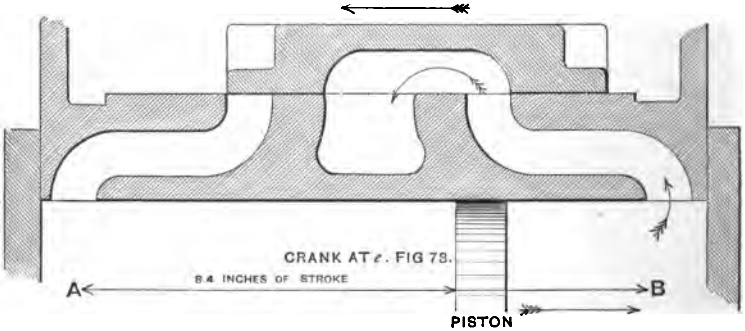


Fig. 80.—Slide valve Section.

position, the exhaust closes for the *back* end of the cylinder, and compression of the small quantity of steam left in the cylinder takes place, until fresh steam from the boiler is admitted at *a*, and the cycle of operations goes on again, and continues as long as steam is supplied to the engine.

Referring for a moment to the diagram, Fig. 73, it will be noticed that, as there is no exhaust lap, each end of the cylinder in turn remains open to the exhaust for half the revolution, and the valve closes for the one and opens for the other at the same instant.

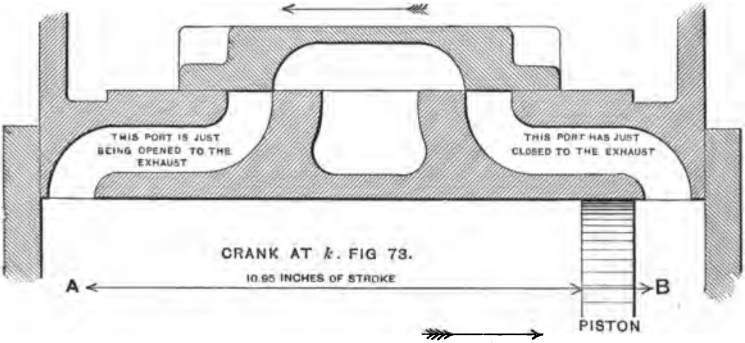

THIS PORT IS JUST BEING OPENED TO THE EXHAUST
THIS PORT HAS JUST CLOSED TO THE EXHAUST
CRANK AT *k*. FIG 73.
10.95 INCHES OF STROKE
A
B
PISTON

Fig. 81.—Slide-valve Section.

Variable Expansion by Means of an Adjustable Excentric.—Hitherto we have considered only the action of an excentric having a fixed travel, and consequently an invariable cut-off point. In an earlier chapter* we have described the construction of a *movable* excentric sheave, capable of being clamped in several different positions against a fixed *expansion-plate*, or disc, having a curved slot formed in it by which the position of the sheave is determined.

---

* Chap. III., pp. 60-61.

An inspection of the diagram of such an excentric, Fig. 82, will show, by the circles drawn cutting the lap-circle at points representing the different fractions of the stroke during which steam is to be admitted, that the centre of the excentric sheave has only to be moved given distances in a straight line, from *c*, which is the maximum cut-off, to *b*, where the admission is for only $\frac{3}{8}$ths, to secure the closing of the port at those or any intermediate fraction of the stroke. The diagram, which is drawn double the size of the preceding ones, for the sake of clearness, is thus constructed.

The fractions of the stroke measured along the line A B are transferred by ordinates to points in the crank-circle C D E F, and radii are drawn from these points to the centre O. The amount of pre-admission or *lead*, $\frac{1}{24}$ inch, being measured upon the travel-circle as before, the radius O *a* is drawn through it, and the angles C O *a*, D O *a*, E O *a*, and F O *a*, are bisected. Circles drawn upon these bisecting lines C′ D′ E′ F′, cutting the lap-circle at the radii C D, &c., and at the constant lead-point *l*, give by their diameters the four points representing *c d e f*, the position of the centre of the excentric sheave when set to cut-off at the different fractions of the stroke, the crank being supposed at A.

The darkly shaded crescent shows the port-opening for the three-eighths cut off, the lighter one that for the maximum, the intermediate circles the openings for the half and five-eighths respectively. The four points *c d e f* are situated in a straight line drawn at right angles with the lead radius O *a*. For reversing the engine similar points, *c′ d′ e′* and *f′*, may be found upon the other side of the centre line, and the shape of the slot in the expansion-plate, by which the excentric sheave is guided, is shown by the dotted lines outside

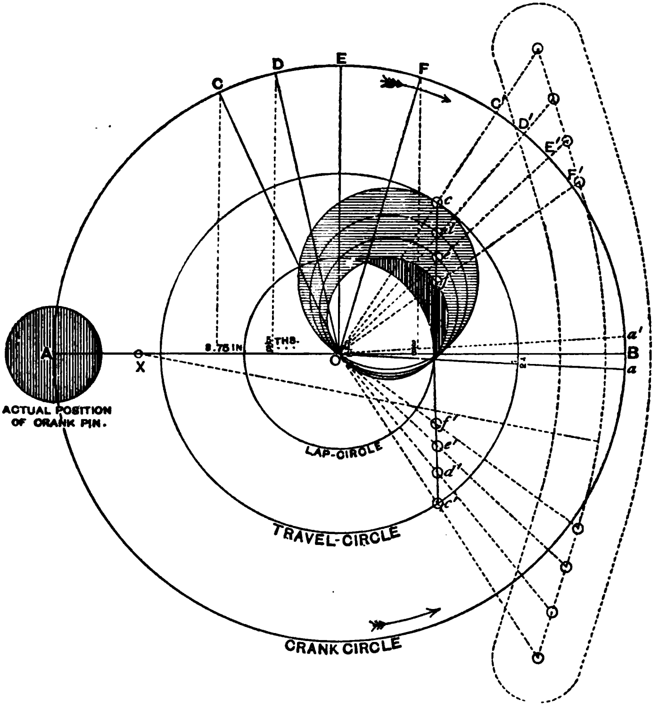


Fig. 82.—Zeuner Diagram for Variable Expansion.

the crank circle. As will be seen, the slot is formed by equal prolongations of the radii C′ D′ E′ F′ from the points *c d e f*, the two ends being connected by an arc struck from the centre X.

The radii giving the points for opening and closing the exhaust are not shown in the diagram, to prevent confusion, but they may be drawn in at right angles with the centre lines C′ D′ E′ F′ for each position.

It will be seen that the earlier the cut-off the earlier also is the closing of the exhaust, and at three-eighths of the stroke there is rather an excessive amount of compression. In engines constructed for working with a high degree of expansion an arrangement of double slide-valve is used, by which the cut-off point can be reduced without affecting the freedom of the exhaust.

CHAPTER VI.

THE INDICATOR DIAGRAM.

REFERRING to page 90, we find a table of pressures within the cylinder for successive points in the stroke, with the steam cut off at one-half, constructed upon the assumption that the pressures vary inversely as the volumes, which, though not absolutely true, is very nearly so. The variations in pressure may be exhibited graphically thus :—

The vertical divisions represent points in the stroke of the piston, and the horizontal lines stand for steam pressure in pounds per square inch. The thick dotted line represents the pressure in the cylinder.

For the first six inches it stands at a uniform pressure of 55 lbs. per square inch. At the sixth inch the steam is shut off, and the curved line shows that the pressure is rapidly falling as the piston moves onwards. The curve cuts the vertical line representing the seventh inch at a point almost midway as to height between the 45-lb. and 50-lb. divisions. The scale of pressure is 30 lbs. to the inch, and if measured, the actual height of the seventh ordinate would be found to be 47·14 lbs. At the 8 and 9-inch perpendiculars the measurements are 41¼ and 36⅔ lbs. respectively, and at the twelfth

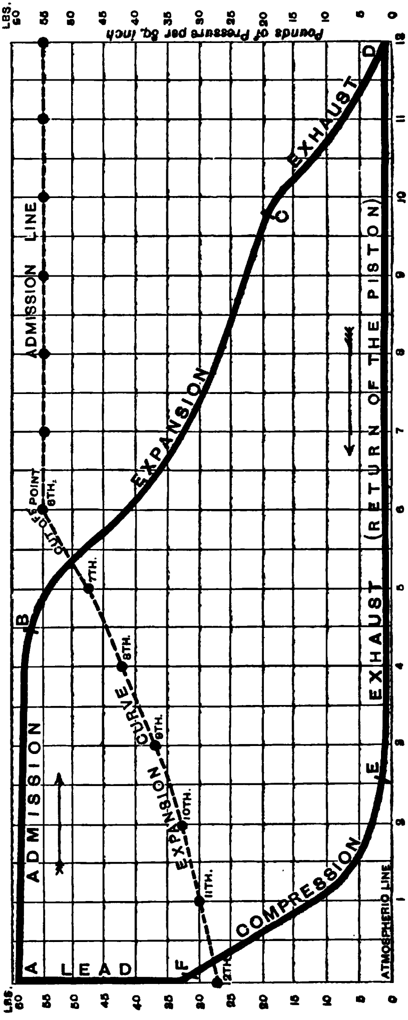


Fig. 83.—Indicator Diagram.

inch the curve has fallen to 27½ lbs., or half the initial pressure.

The diagram, read in this manner, gives exactly the same information as the table upon page 90, with the additional advantage that the pressure can be measured every half or quarter inch if desired. It is in this way that the pencil of the indicator records upon a card the rise and fall of pressure in the cylinder. The indicator is the stethoscope of the engineer, and just as by the aid of the Zeuner diagram he is enabled to design a slide-valve calculated to produce in the cylinder of his engine certain effects of expansion or compression, so by the indicator diagram he sees, traced by the invisible steam itself, a record which to the initiated eye reveals in minutest detail the faults or excellences of the apparatus he has constructed.

Before the adaptation of this instrument to high-speed engines, it is no figure of speech to say that we were completely in the dark as to the real behaviour of the steam in the cylinder. For instance, until the indicator enabled us to see that at high speeds pressure could not be maintained behind a piston unless the passages were large enough to allow the steam to get in and out quickly, we were without any reliable information as to proper proportions of steam-ports, and the importance of a free exhaust was more or less overlooked.

The diagram distinguished by a thick line in Fig. 83 is a copy of one taken from a portable engine cutting off at ⅜ths of the stroke, and we propose to follow the line (which refers only to one end of the cylinder) through a complete revolution. As we have already seen while investigating the action of the slide-valve, the stroke (for each side of the piston separately) is divided into four periods: admission, expansion, exhaust, and compression. These are all distinctly indicated by the diagram before us. The piston is supposed to be moving from left to right, and at the point A the steam pressure behind it reaches to 59 lbs. upon the square inch, and this is maintained at nearly a constant height until the point B, 4½ inches from the beginning of the stroke, is reached, when the period of admission ceases. It will be noticed that the point of cut-off is not nearly so sharply defined, on account of the gradual closing of the valve, in the *real* diagram as in the purely theoretical one to the right hand. From A to B is the line of *admission*, and from B to C is the line of expansion, approximating to the hyperbolic curve. At C, about 9¾ inches from the commencement of the stroke, the exhaust begins to open, and the released steam escapes from the cylinder during the remaining portion of the piston's travel, the rapidly declining pressure being denoted by the short curve C D. At this point the return stroke begins, and while the piston, urged by a new admission of steam upon the other side, re-traverses the distance D E, the exhaust port remains open, and the pressure in the cylinder reduced to that of the atmosphere (indicated by the exhaust line D E), coincides with the zero point of the scale. The cylinder, however, still contains steam at atmospheric pressure, and after the piston passes the point E, which marks the closing of the exhaust port, this latent steam undergoes *compression* for the remainder of the back stroke. From E to F the pressure of this entrapped steam rises gradually to about 32 lbs., and finally at F *pre-admission*, or lead, begins, and during the last quarter of an inch or so of the stroke the pressure rises abruptly to 60 lbs., in readiness for the beginning of a new stroke at A. At first sight it would appear that compression, which is a pressure *against* the advance of the piston, would result in a loss of power. This is not the case, however, as the piston recoils with exactly equal force, and the elastic steam cushion is most useful both in taking up the momentum of the reciprocating parts of the engine, at the changes of direction which occur at the ends of the stroke, and in gradually leading up to the pressure of the steam admitted for the beginning of the next stroke, which, striking the piston in an empty cylinder some hundreds of times per minute, would speedily hammer the engine to pieces. In locomotive engines, which sometimes attain an enormous piston speed, an extraordinary amount of compression induced by the early cut-off employed is

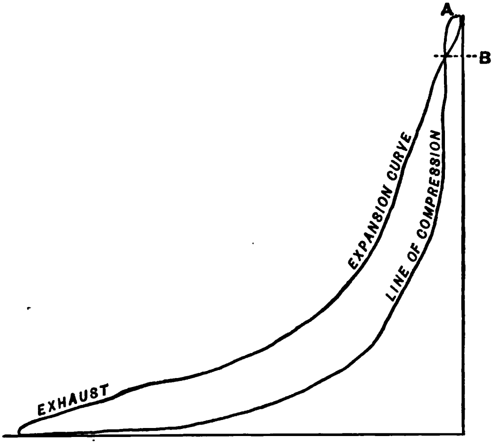


Fig. 84.—Indicator Diagram, showing effect of Excessive Compression.

found to be in no way injurious, but, on the contrary, highly beneficial.

In some cases this is carried to such an extent that the steam remaining in the cylinder is compressed to above boiler-pressure, and a *fall* takes place when the port is opened. This is illustrated by Fig. 84. Upon the return stroke the pressure rises to the point A, but falls to B directly the port opens, the excess of pressure being discharged into the boiler. This is always indicated by a loop in the corner of the diagram.

Fig. 85 shows the effect of insufficient passage-area, or port opening. This particular defect is known as *wire-drawing*, and is caused by the inability of the steam to make its way into the cylinder fast enough to maintain the initial pressure behind the rapidly advancing piston. The pressure, it will be observed, has fallen to such a degree that it is hardly possible to distinguish where the admission line ends and the expansion curve begins. Another defect is illustrated in the same diagram, namely, *late admission*. There is no compression, and the admission of steam is so gradual that the piston has travelled some distance before the full pressure is arrived at.

Back pressure is also shown by the exhaust-line being a pound or two above the atmospheric line. The late admission in the engine, from which this diagram was taken, could be easily cured by simply moving the excentric round upon the shaft, giving it more *angular advance :* the exhaust would then be opened and closed earlier in the stroke than at present, and any desired amount of compression and pre-admission might be obtained, but the wire-drawing can only be obviated by removing the obstruction in the steam passage.

Portable engines, controlled by a throttle-valve acted upon by a governor, are generally conspicuous examples

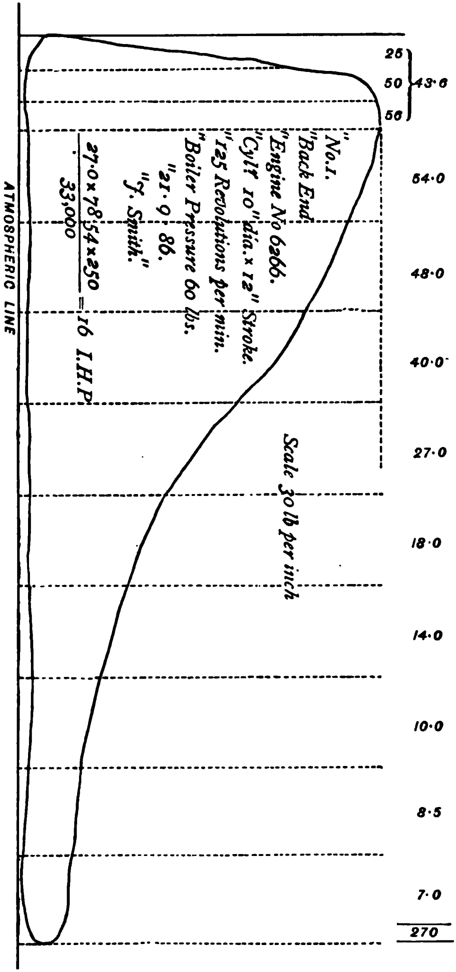


Fig. 85.—Indicator Diagram, showing Effect of Insufficient Passage-area, and Mode of measuring the Diagram.

of wire-drawing; but the particular engine from which the diagram, Fig. 83, which has a well-sustained admission line, was taken, was fitted with a governor acting directly upon the slide-valve, and controlling the speed by varying the point of cut-off, which is much better practice, though on account of the extra complication of such a valve gear it is hardly suited for the rough usage generally accorded to portable engines. As before mentioned, the diagram only shows the pressures upon one side of the piston. It is highly necessary that *both* sides should be indicated. Fig. 86, for instance,* shows the effects of unequal valve-setting; the valve spindle, or rod, is either too long or too short, and its adjustment would equalise the diagrams. The right-hand diagram shows an undue amount of compression and lead, while the one to the left is deficient in both respects as well as in the cut-off; and both suffer from an injurious amount of back pressure. The critical examination of the various lines of the Indicator diagram is a most interesting study; and the subject is most ably and thoroughly discussed in Mr. Charles T. Porter's "Treatise on the Richards Indicator."†

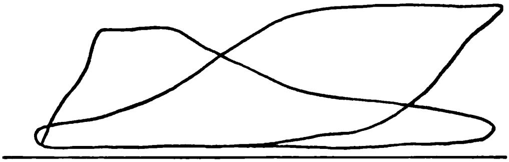


Fig. 86.—Pair of Diagrams, showing Unequal Valve-setting.

Our remaining space must be devoted to the means of deducing the *power* of the engine from the indicator diagram, and to a concise description of the instrument itself; the calculations of the actual quantity of steam and of heat expended in producing the power do not lie within the scope of the present volume, and must reluctantly be passed over.

---

* Copied from Bourne's Handbook of the Steam Engine.

† Longmans.

Nominal, Indicated, and Effective Horse-power.—In common use there are at least three different methods of estimating the power of a steam-engine. Of these the first-mentioned, *Nominal* horse-power, is simply a conveniently elastic mercantile expression, calculated upon precisely the same principle, and probably due to the same master mind as the Board of Trade rule for passenger accommodation in steam-ships.

In each case the same exquisitely simple plan is adopted. So many inches of piston area or yards of deck *equal* so many horse-power—or passengers, as the case may be.

According to the Royal Agricultural Society's rule for portable engines, the nominal horse-power equals $\frac{d^2}{10}$ where d is the diameter of cylinder.

Of two engines having the same piston area the pressure or speed of the one may be double or half that of the other, without at all affecting the result. In practice, however, any engine having a cylinder from 9 to 10 inches in diameter is an 8 horse-power engine, and the simple rule above referred to is now modified; the constant 10 being replaced by t, which varies according to the state of trade, and at present stands at about 12·3.

Indicated Horse-power.—In a steam-engine the power exerted is always equal to the resistance overcome, and we can always measure that by the pressure upon the piston required to do the work. Total pounds of pressure upon the piston, multiplied by the number of feet the piston moves through in one minute, would evidently be exactly balanced by the same number of pounds *weight* lifted through an equal number of feet in the same time, supposing the engine to work without friction, and to be arranged for winding a weight up, as a colliery winding engine. The actual work of the engine may be to draw a train, propel a steam-ship, or drive a thrashing machine; but the work done can always be reduced to the unit of *foot-pounds*, or *pounds raised one foot high in one minute.* The unit of one foot-pound being rather inconveniently small, the expression *horse-power*, consisting of 33,000 foot-pounds, is adopted. Horse-power therefore is the product of

$$\frac{\text{Pounds per sq. in.} \times \text{area of piston} \times \text{speed of do. in feet per minute,}}{33{,}000}$$

and the indicator diagram, as a means of measuring the power of the engine, may be considered simply as a method of arriving at the *actual* average pressure upon the piston throughout the stroke. The *height* of the space included within the lines of the diagram, as before explained, represents at any given point with great exactness the cylinder pressure at that point. The *average* height of the diagram therefore will be the *average* pressure in the cylinder; which is what we require for the first factor in the formula above. This is usually found by the division of the diagram lengthwise into a number of compartments, generally ten, and measuring, by means of a scale, the vertical distance between the irregular bounding lines at the top and bottom about midway in each compartment. These measurements added together, and divided by the number of compartments, give a sufficiently near approximation to the average height of the diagram. An instrument consisting of a sort of parallel ruler, with eleven bars or strips, is usually sold with the indicator, and this apparatus, adjusted so that the first and eleventh bars coincide with the two ends of the diagram, at right angles with the atmospheric line, affords a ready means of dividing the length into ten equal parts.

Referring now to Fig. 85, it will be observed that the first division, by reason of its three irregular sides, has been subdivided into three compartments, and the mean of these three measures has been taken as the average 43·6 lbs., the scale employed being 30 lbs. to the inch of height. The second and succeeding compartments are each measured once only, the results being carried out to the margin so as to stand vertically over one another, for ease in adding up. The total 270·1, by removing the decimal point once to the left, becomes the average 27·0 (the ·01 may be neglected). Then as a 12-inch stroke and 125 revolutions per minute give 250 feet of piston—

$$\frac{\overset{\text{lbs.}}{27} \times \overset{\text{sq. inches}}{78{\cdot}74} \times \overset{\text{feet per min.}}{250}}{33{,}000} = 16{\cdot}06\,;$$

or, say, 16 indicated horse-power.* In this case we assume that the diagram correctly represents both ends of the cylinder. Both ends, however, should be indicated separately, and the mean of the two diagrams taken as the real average pressure. The scale of the diagram should be marked conspicuously upon it, and the further information shown in Fig. 85 should also be noted for future reference.

---

* Assuming the area of piston to be 78·54 square inches, corresponding to a diameter of 10 inches.

When a large number of diagrams have to be taken from the same engine, much time in measurement and calculation may be saved by adopting two expedients. First, instead of measuring each compartment separately with the scale, a long strip of paper may be applied to each point, and the heights ticked with a pencil continuously along it. The number of inches of total length can then be measured with a two-foot rule, the scale being only employed for the last fractional part of an inch. Secondly, a good deal of the calculation may be done once for all by preparing a constant, thus—

$$\frac{\text{area of piston,}}{33{,}000}$$

which will be a decimal fraction (representing the horse-power for that particular engine at 1 lb. pressure and 1 foot of piston-speed per minute), only requiring to be multiplied by the average pressure taken from each diagram, and by the piston-speed observed simultaneously, to give at once the indicated horse-power.

If the piston-speed be so nearly uniform that it may practically be regarded as invariable, this factor also may be included in the constant, which will then only require to be multiplied by the pressure upon each diagram to give the result.

In our case the constant would be

$$\frac{78{\cdot}54 \times 250}{33{,}000} \text{ or } {\cdot}595,$$

which only requires to be multiplied by the 27 lbs. of the diagram to give the horse-power 16·0. It is a waste of time as a rule to give more than one place of decimals to the number representing indicated horse-power.

Effective Horse-power.—The effective horse-power differs only from the indicated horse-power in that it is taken at the crank-shaft by the friction brake or dynamometer,* and is less, consequently, by the power consumed in actually driving the engine itself, or *engine friction*, which is of course included in the indicated horse-power.

Description of the Indicator.—In principle, this instrument consists mainly of a small cylinder, having within it an accurately-fitting piston, the under side of which is in free communication with one end of the engine cylinder. The piston-rod of the indicator at its upper end carries a pencil arranged so as to mark upon a card, which slides backwards and forwards before it simultaneously with the movement of the piston. A stiff spiral spring, adapted to the pressure likely to be met with in the engine cylinder, is placed above the little indicator piston, so that the height of the latter, being dependent upon the compression of the spring, is an exact measure of the pressure acting beneath it.

If now the cock between the indicator and the engine be closed, the pencil, remaining stationary at its lowest point, will trace upon the moving card a horizontal line, and if the atmosphere be admitted under the indicator piston the line will denote atmospheric pressure. If the cock be opened and the card stopped, a *vertical* line will be drawn, the upper and lower extremities of which record the highest and lowest pressures respectively which have occurred during the stroke of the engine. The result of the simultaneous movement of card *and* pencil is the delineation upon the former of a diagram more or less approximating to those we have been considering. The pencil is only allowed to touch the card while one revolution of the engine is being performed. Fig. 87, taken from Forney's "Catechism of the Locomotive,"* shows several stages in the tracing of the diagram, during one-half a revolution. In No. 1 the card is just beginning to move in the direction of the arrow, and the piston-rod of the indicator has shot right up to the top, showing that the full pressure of the steam has just been admitted to the cylinder. No. 2 shows the admission line completed, and the rest various points in the expansion and exhaust lines. In No. 7 the card is just ready to move with the return stroke in the direction of the arrow, so as to draw the return exhaust line. The atmospheric line is visible in all the views, being always drawn before the diagram is begun. The form which the apparatus takes in practice is given by Fig. 88, which shows the improved instrument known as Richards' indicator, introduced by Messrs. Elliott Bros. of Charing Cross. The card, instead of being placed upon a flat surface and moved backwards and forwards in a straight line, is wrapped round the drum, which, being connected by means of the string (seen hanging from the lower part of it) with the cross-head or some reciprocating part of the engine, is partially rotated upon its vertical axis against the pressure of

---

* A short description of the Friction Brake will be found at p. 136 in the present chapter.

* Spon.

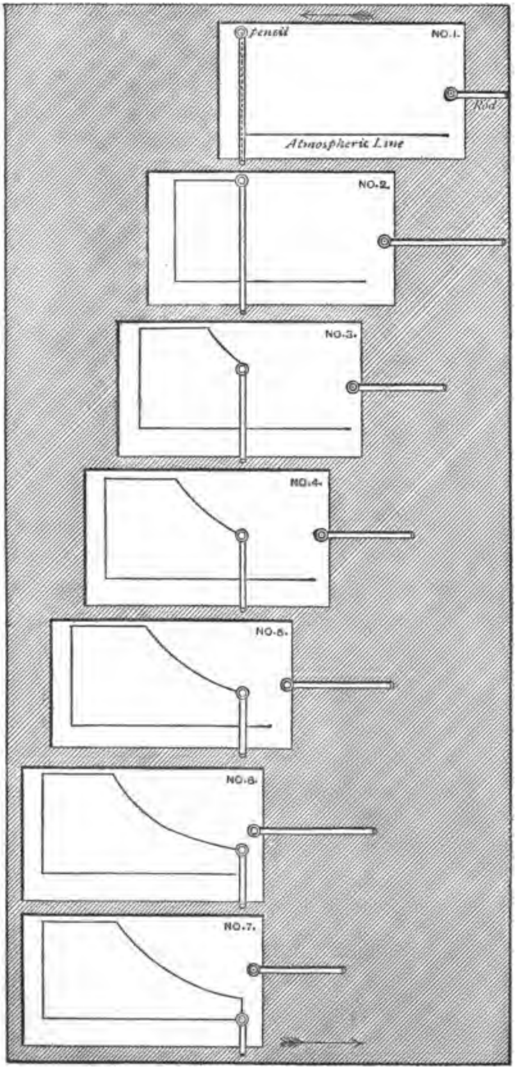


Fig. 87.—Series of Seven Positions of Indicator Diagram.

an internal coiled spring, which on the return stroke brings the drum back again to the starting point.

The pencil is not attached directly to the end of the piston-rod, but is carried by a parallel motion, with the object of multiplying its travel, the leading principle of this indicator being that instead of obtaining the requisite movement of the pencil (about 2½

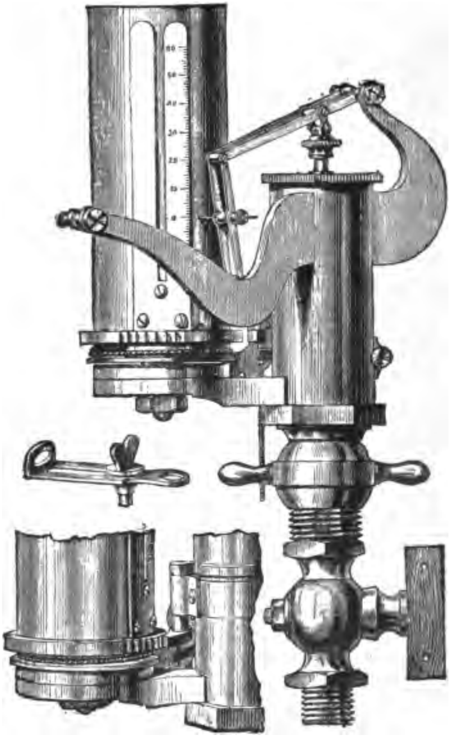


Fig. 88.—The Richards Indicator.

inches) by means of a very small piston with a very long range, and a correspondingly long and flexible spring, necessarily somewhat vague and uncertain in its indications, the piston is large and of small travel, with a very short and stiff spring, and the requisite range of pencil is obtained by multiplying-levers, forming a parallel motion. The pencil itself, a brass point for marking upon prepared metallic paper, is attached to the centre link of the parallel motion near the zero-point of the scale upon the drum.

A view of the union, or coupling between the indicator and the stop-cock, is given, by which it will be seen that differential threads are employed, the difference in pitch being sufficient to start the cone from its seat when the nut is unscrewed. The stop-cock is provided with a small hole in the side of the barrel, by which, when the plug is in the proper position, the air is admitted under the piston for drawing the atmospheric line.

By unscrewing the milled cylinder-cover the piston can be withdrawn and the spring changed if required. The spring used in any experiment should be adapted to the pressure in the cylinder of the engine: for example, in an engine where the boiler-pressure does not exceed 60 lbs., an 80-lb. spring should be used. Springs for these indicators are made to ten different scales, suitable for pressures varying from a vacuum to 175 lbs. per square inch; and for each spring a box-wood scale is provided for measuring the height of the diagram. The movement of the pencil with different springs varies from $\frac{1}{8}$ inch per pound pressure to $\frac{1}{56}$ of an inch per pound; the 80 lbs. spring, with which our diagrams, Figs. 83 and 85, were taken, having a range of 30 lbs. per inch. The most suitable method of connecting the indicator for portable engines is to employ a vibrating lever suspended some two feet above the guide-bars, and being at its lower end connected by a short link to one of the guide-blocks. A hole being bored in the upper part of the cylinder cover, an iron bend is screwed into it, and to this the indicator is fixed.

At a suitable point in the vibrating lever the cord for giving motion to the paper-drum is attached, care being taken that when the piston is at mid-stroke *the cord stands at right angles to the lever from which it derives its motion.* If necessary a supplementary lever, fixed at the proper angle for the cord, must be employed. The remainder of the instructions for using the indicator cannot be given better than in the maker's own words, as follows:—

To fix the Paper.—Take the outer cylinder off from the instrument, secure the lower edges of the paper near the corner by one spring, then bend the paper round the cylinder and insert the other corner between the springs. The paper should be long enough to let each end project at least half an inch between the springs. Take the two projecting ends with the thumb and finger and draw the paper down, taking care that it lies quite smooth and tight, and that the corners come fairly together and replace the cylinder. A little practice, with attention to the above directions, will enable any one to fix the paper very readily.

To connect the Cord.—The indicator having been attached, and the correct motion obtained for the drum and the paper fixed, the next thing is to see that the cord is of the proper length to bring the diagram in its right place on the paper—that is, midway between the springs which hold the paper on the drum. In order to connect and disconnect readily, the short cord on the indicator is furnished with a hook. On high-speed engines it is well to adjust the cord and take up the stretching as it takes place by tying knots in the cord. If the cord becomes wet and shrinks, the knots may need to be untied, but this rarely happens. The length of the diagram drawn at high speeds should not exceed 4½ inches, to allow changes in the length of the cord to take place to some extent, without causing the drum to revolve to the limit of its motion in either direction. On the other hand, the diagram should never be drawn shorter than is necessary for this purpose.

To take the Diagram.—Everything being in readiness, turn the handle of the stop-cock to a vertical position, and let the piston of the indicator play for a few moments while the instrument becomes warmed. Then turn the handle, horizontally, to the position in which the communication is opened between the under side of the piston and the atmosphere, hook on the cord, and draw the atmospheric line. Then turn the handle back to its vertical position, and take the diagram. When the handle stands vertical, the communication with the cylinder is wide open, and care should be observed that it *does* stand in that position whenever a diagram is taken, so that this communication shall not be in the least obstructed. To apply the pencil to the paper, take the end of the longer brass arm with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, and touch the point as gently as possible, holding it during one revolution of the engine or during several revolutions if desired. There is no spring to press the point to the paper, and the operator, after admitting the steam, waits as long as he pleases before taking the diagram, and touches the paper as lightly as he chooses. Any one, by taking a little pains, will become enabled to perform this operation with much delicacy. Diagrams should not be taken from an engine until some time after starting, so that the water condensed in warming the cylinder, &c., shall have passed away. Water in the cylinder in excess always distorts the diagram, and sometimes into very singular forms. The drip-cocks should be shut when diagrams are being taken unless the boiler is priming. If, when a new instrument is first employed, the line should show a little evidence of friction, let the piston continue in action for a short time, and this will disappear.

As soon as the diagram is taken, unhook the cord; the paper cylinder should not be kept in motion unnecessarily, it only wears out the spring, especially at high velocity.

The Dynamometer, or Friction Brake, by which the effective or actual horse-power of an engine is ascertained, is a very simple apparatus, and may be shortly explained thus:—All physical work done is reducible to one standard—so many pounds lifted so many feet high in one minute.

In Trevithick's time it was the practice when an engine was to be tested to set up a pump with a column of pipes, and measure the water lifted through a given height in a given time. A less cumbrous arrangement suffices for our needs now, but we retain the same standard—the *foot-pound*—or pound raised one foot high in one minute. In effect, the dynamometer gives the engine under test a load of so many hundredweight to wind up continually at a given speed during the whole time of the trial (which may be several hours).

There is no need for a pit of unfathomable depth to wind the load out of, and no fear of over-winding. Around the fly-wheel of the engine (or upon a similar wheel to which the engine is connected) having a smooth rim, is placed an iron strap or band which can be tightened or loosened at pleasure. If a weight be attached to any point in this circumferential band, and the band fits the wheel loosely, the weight will remain hanging at the bottom ; now tighten up the band, and the weight will be carried round by the revolution of the wheel. But so adjust the tension of the band that the weight cannot either quite fall to the bottom or quite rise to the top ; it will be held at one side of the wheel in suspension, being exactly balanced by the friction; and then we may say—if the weight be 100 lbs., and the rim of the wheel is moving at 100 feet per minute—that the power which is turning the wheel is actually lifting 100 lbs. 100 feet high per minute, or doing 10,000 foot-pounds of work, which is roughly about one-third of an actual or effective horse-power.

CHAPTER VII.

HINTS TO PURCHASERS.

THE MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF THE ENGINE IN WORKING ORDER.

As a general rule, if the inexperienced purchaser puts himself unreservedly into the hands of a first-class firm of manufacturers he may rely upon having a good article. In any case, however, it is as well to know what one is buying, and the few remarks we have to make upon this subject will, we are sure, be read with interest, and we hope not without profit, by the intending buyer.

In the first place then, if possible, buy a *new* engine.

A second-hand engine, however thoroughly it may have been repaired, is pretty certain to lack several modern improvements, and it is extremely difficult, except by the most searching, skilled investigation, to ascertain beyond all doubt the real condition of the boiler-plates.* A case occurred lately, within the experience of the writer, where a 16-horse portable engine was purchased second-hand for use in a brick-field. Fuel was tolerably cheap in the locality, and there was every reason to believe that the work could be done quite as well by an old engine in any reasonable state of preservation as by a new one fresh from the hands of the maker. The engine was bought, paid for, and set to work, after it had been closely examined by a working boiler-maker and the purchaser's engine-driver, who was supposed by his employer to know all about everything connected with portable engines. The engine had not been at work, however, more than two days, before a serious crack developed itself in the smokebox tube-plate. Of course the boiler-maker suggested "a patch," which was accordingly put on; but after considerable expense had been gone to without any satisfactory result a new tube-plate was decided upon. This, besides being an expensive article in itself when made to order, necessitated cutting the boiler about a good deal; and it was also determined, as the old set of tubes were not in very good order, that while they were about it a new set had better be procured and put in along with the tube-plate. Driving out the old tubes revealed the fact that, owing to an accumulation of scale, the firebox tube-plate was in very little better condition than the other one. Ultimately a new firebox, a new tube-plate, and a new set of tubes were put into a boiler not at all improved by the cutting out of the old rivets, and the condition of which in other respects was found to be, to say the least of it, exceedingly doubtful. Of course the expense of all this fell upon the purchaser; and it is hardly necessary to say that it very far exceeded the difference between the price he had paid and the cost of a new engine.

---

* See Appendix.

When a portable engine has arrived at the stage of needing extensive repairs for the third or fourth time, it has been found by experience that it is only fit for the scrap heap.

In buying a new engine, it will be well for the purchaser to satisfy himself that he is getting the best possible engine for his money. There are many little points which, although not being absolutely defects in design, yet may render repairs to the engine more difficult and its maintenance more costly than there is any necessity for.

A case in point is the set of wheels upon which the engine stands. All manufacturers of portable engines allow the buyer the option of taking wood or iron wheels without any difference in the cost. The spokes, however, of the wooden wheels are pretty sure in a very few years' time to become loose in the cast-iron naves, owing to the heat of the boiler, particularly if they have not been made of thoroughly seasoned material. As it is of considerable importance to the life of the engine that it should stand firmly while at work, wheels wholly of wrought iron, which are practically indestructible, should always be specified in the order.

There are many makers who, while putting first-class work into the engine and boiler, are not sufficiently careful about some little matters which they consider of less importance. The iron plate of which the chimney and ash-pan are composed is nearly always much too light, with the consequence that these details require renewing while all the rest of the engine is practically as good as new, although this result may be very much hastened by improper treatment on the part of the engine-driver. The purchaser should see that the exhaust-pipe stands perfectly upright within the chimney, for if it is so placed as to deliver its steam against one side of the chimney, wherever the steam strikes the side, a thin place, and ultimately a hole, is certain to be formed, before the remainder of the chimney is half worn out. While on the subject, we should advise that the convex-plate which covers the top of the chimney be taken off if the engine is intended for thrashing. Sparks are far more likely to reach the stack if they are shot out sideways than if projected straight up into the air, in which case they are generally extinguished before they come down again. The tarpaulin or waterproof cover is hardly ever large enough to protect the engine from the weather. It ought to be wide enough to be tied right underneath the barrel of the boiler, and long enough to completely envelop the ends of the firebox and smokebox. The quality also of the covers supplied with the engines in general leaves much to be desired. In many cases very good engines are sent out with boiler-fittings, such as brass cocks and water gauges, not by any means of corresponding quality, and not nearly heavy enough. In fact, it is the exception rather than the rule for these to remain steam-tight after the first few months. The barrels of the cocks ought to *be* barrels, and not globes, and should give a bearing for the plug of not less than two inches in length. The plug should be kept in its place by a gland, and not by a nut and washer at the bottom.

Much may be saved in the cost of future repairs by choosing an engine having all its internal working parts readily accessible. It ought to be possible, for instance, to take the piston out without the necessity of drawing the fire and letting the steam down; therefore do not buy an engine where the back cylinder cover also forms a cover for the steam-jacket, or where the stop-valve and its seat are within the boiler, or where the throttle-valve is not readily accessible without having to lift the cylinder off the boiler when it becomes necessary to fit in a new valve.

The purchaser should have clearly pointed out to him how the removal of the slide-valve, stop-valve, and throttle-valve is to be effected, and satisfy himself that these parts, which are subject to considerable wear, can be renewed or repaired without difficulty. Do not buy an engine having an exhaust-pipe which passes through the boiler. This arrangement, much more used formerly than now, for the sake of neatness, is subject to two disadvantages: first, the exhaust steam carries away with it a very considerable quantity of heat from the boiler; and secondly, it is exceedingly difficult to remove it after it has been in use a few years. It ought to run along the top of the boiler outside.

The crank-shaft should be steel, and the brackets which carry it should be united in one casting, forming a saddle, and not separately attached to the boiler.

The boiler should have a large manhole, four mud-holes at the lower corners of the firebox, and a brass plug in the smokebox tube-plate for washing out.

The cylinder ought to have the steam-jacket formed by the insertion of a hard cast-iron liner, which can be renewed when worn out.

It is a good plan to have the safety-valves fixed upon the top of the cylinder and in free communication with the steam-jacket. By this means the air which accumulates in the jacket when steam is being raised can be blown out. The cylinder cocks should be arranged to entirely drain the cylinder of water, so as to avoid the possibility of the cylinder covers being broken by ice in frosty weather. The pump should be drained in a similar manner by a small cock screwed into the lower part of the barrel. The pump boxes should not be in one casting with the pumps, but of brass screwed into the barrel, so that if an accident happens to either of the boxes, or to the barrel, the one broken part can be replaced without incurring the expense of an entirely new pump. A guide should be fitted for the slide-valve spindle to work through, with a renewable brass bush, and all joint-pins in the excentric-rods and governors should be of steel, and so hard that they cannot be touched with a file, the joints themselves being case-hardened.

For thrashing and many other purposes it is necessary that the engine should govern itself perfectly—that is, maintain the same speed whether running light or with a full load on. The purchaser should assure himself of this by stipulating that he shall inspect the engine himself under steam. Unless the engine can be stopped by lifting the governor balls quite up to the top it will not govern, and is unfit to drive a thrashing-machine.

An arrangement for working with different degrees of expansion should be fitted to the excentric which works the slide-valve.

Lastly, the quality of the boiler-plates should be specified. The firebox should be of Low Moor or Bowling iron, and the remainder of B B Staffordshire, or equal quality, and the longitudinal seams of the barrel should be double riveted.

Setting the Engine to Work.

We will suppose that a satisfactory engine has now been purchased, and duly delivered upon the premises where it is to be made use of for driving a thrashing-machine or otherwise.

The engine should contain, packed up in the firebox and smokebox or elsewhere, every requisite for setting to work immediately.

Assuming the engine to have been placed upon the exact spot from which it is to drive, the first thing to be done (after putting the fly-wheel on) will be to level it crosswise. This may be done either by the indications of a spirit-level placed upon the crank-shaft or by a plumb-line held to the side of the fly-wheel, or by what is perhaps the simplest plan of all—putting the chimney up and sighting it by some neighbouring object known to be upright, such as a wall or the corner of a building. It is by no means necessary that the engine should be levelled in the other direction or lengthwise; the smokebox end may be, with advantage, as much as 3 inches higher than the firebox, thus not only giving a greater depth of water over the crown of the firebox, but giving an upward inclination to the tubes, by which a better natural draught is obtained.

The engine should now be secured in this position by wedging or chocking the four wheels with the wedges which will be found packed up in the engine for that purpose. These will require again tightening up into their final position after the engine has been at work a few minutes.

The boiler may now be filled with water through the hole which will be found (closed by a brass plug) in the centre of the manhole cover. A tin funnel is generally provided through which the boiler may be filled, or a hose pipe, if there be a water-tap near, may be employed with advantage. Do not forget to put the brass plug in again before getting steam up.

A water-gauge or glass tube for showing the level of the water will be found at the firebox end, and the water should be allowed to run into the boiler until it reaches about half-way up the glass tube. The water expands as it becomes heated, and when steam is up the water level will stand an inch higher in the glass than when the boiler is cold. See that the cocks connecting the water-gauge with the boiler are open. All the three handles of the water-gauge cocks should stand straight up-and-down.

The fire may now be lighted, but before doing so open the smokebox door, and see that nothing has been left inside by mistake. A tube-brush for sweeping out the tubes will be found inside one of them, and it should be taken care of. While steam is getting up the oil-can should be filled with good engine oil (it is economy to use the best that can be procured), and all the oil-cups upon the engine should be carefully examined to see that the wicks are properly adjusted. Inside each oil-cup will be found a small tube, and the cotton or worsted wick attached to a piece of thin wire should fit the tube loosely and go down it about an inch and a half, the remainder of the wick lying loosely in the bottom of the oil-cup. The cups may now be filled up and their covers carefully screwed on. The lubricator on the cylinder should be filled with melted tallow, or better still, with suet.

Now the leather strap for driving the governor may be put upon the pulleys, and the nut of the spring-balance of the safety-valve screwed down to the pressure required, which is marked upon the scale of the balance. There should be a brass tube or ferrule to prevent this being screwed down too far.

A water barrel or cistern must be placed between the wheels under the feed-pump and the two india-rubber hose-pipes screwed on in their places. Be particular to see that the leather washers in the brass unions of these pipes are in place, as otherwise the pump will not draw satisfactorily. The pipe with the perforated rose upon it is for the suction side of the pump, and fits upon the single valve-box; the other pipe fits the double box, and is used to convey the surplus water from the pump back again into the cistern, and to conduct a portion of the waste steam from the exhaust-pipe into the same receptacle, so as to warm the feed-water to some extent before it is pumped into the boiler.

The pump is always drawing water when the engine is running, and delivers it either into the boiler or back again into the cistern, or partially into both, according to the position of the regulating-cock upon the double valve-box. The other cock upon the waste-steam pipe is to control the amount of steam passing into the water.

We will suppose that the steam is now raised to a pressure of sixty pounds on the square inch, as indicated by the pressure gauge, the spring-balance safety-valve just upon the point of blowing off, and everything ready for a start. The fly-wheel should be turned round by hand once or twice to make sure that everything is free, and that nothing has been left in or near any of the working parts likely to cause damage when the engine is started. The steam may now be partially turned on and the engine allowed to turn round slowly for a few minutes with the cylinder drain-cocks open to clear the cylinder and exhaust-pipe of the condensed water with which they are pretty sure to be filled. When the steam issuing from these feels dry to the touch the steam may be turned fully on, and the drain-cocks closed.

For at least the first few hours the engine is at work, all the bearings should be constantly felt, and if any signs of heating occur the brasses must be carefully slacked back. Should this not prove effectual the engine must be stopped, the brasses taken out, wiped perfectly clean, and examined. If no marks of cutting be visible, they may be replaced (being careful not to screw or cotter them up too tightly), and the oil-cup retrimmed and filled up again. Particular attention must also be paid at first to the surfaces of the guide-bars, which are peculiarly liable to damage from grit or dust, especially if the engine be working out of doors.

It is not so generally known as it should be amongst engine-drivers that when the engine is running "inwards" (that is to say, with the crank, when at the top, moving *towards* the cylinder) the pressure of the crosshead is entirely borne by the upper guide-bars, which therefore require to be especially well lubricated when the engine is running in this direction. When the engine runs "outwards" the pressure is correspondingly taken by the lower pair of guide-bars.

The "warming-cock," before mentioned as being attached to the pump, should now be opened, and the exhaust steam allowed to flow into the cistern until the water is as hot as the pump can be induced to take it. Should any difficulty be experienced in getting the pump to work, it may either arise from the feed water being too hot or from one or other of the three valves being obstructed by some chip or piece of dirt drawn up from the feed water. If the pump feels hot to the touch it should be cooled by pouring water over it, the overflow cock opened to allow of the pumped water returning to the cistern, and the valve-boxes gently tapped with a wooden mallet. If this treatment be not effectual the suction-valve box may be opened and the valve lifted out, cleaned, and replaced; or it may be necessary to perform the same operation upon the delivery-valve box on the other side of the pump; but this should be done with great caution, because, although there is still another valve between this and the boiler, yet this latter valve may be itself the one which is not able to close fairly down upon its seat, in which case there might be a rush of boiling water from the delivery-valve box when the cap is removed, not only highly unpleasant to the operator, but attended with imminent danger to the boiler itself. Should this ever occur, do not waste another moment in attending to the pump, but instantly lift the fire out, before the water in the boiler sinks below the level of the firebox crown. It is true that a fusible plug is provided in the crown of the firebox, which is intended to melt and cause a rush of steam into the fire when the water sinks too low, but from various causes, such as being covered with hard scale, &c., this sometimes declines to act at the critical moment; so it is much better to place no reliance upon it under the circumstances we have described, but to draw the fire at once.

In working, the overflow cock of the pump should be set at such a point (very soon found by practice) as to admit continuously exactly the amount of water used by the boiler. When the steam pressure rises too high, however, a little more water than usual may be pumped into the boiler to avoid the annoyance and waste of steam being blown off at the safety-valves.

The steam should never be "throttled" by leaving the regulator handle only partially open when the engine is at work, even if the engine have very little work to do; the governor ought to be able to effectually control the speed of the engine without any assistance of that kind.

Another practice very much in vogue with agricultural drivers is to work the engine at a lower pressure than that for which it is intended, under a mistaken impression that they are thereby "saving steam." The exact contrary is the case: the engine should always be kept up to its full pressure just below the point at which the safety-valves begin to blow off.

If the work being done is below the full power of the engine, the excentric sheave which drives the slide-valve should be slackened, and moved round upon the crank-shaft so as to cut the steam off earlier in the cylinder and work with a greater measure of expansion. A pointer will generally be found upon the sheave and a scale of figures, thus—$\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, and so on. The pointer should be put to the lowest figure at which the engine will maintain its proper speed, and the sheave tightened up again. The engine will then be working at its most economical point, and by doing this, and warming the feed-water as much as possible in the manner we have described, a considerable saving in fuel may be effected.

When the amount of work to be done is continually varying, and the demand for power is consequently irregular, the most economical point for cutting off the steam varies also. It is clear that the engine cannot be stopped continually to adjust the excentric, and in such a case the engine would be better suited to its work if fitted with some form of automatic or self-acting expansion gear, such as can be attached at an additional charge of £1 or £1 10s. per horse-power to the engines of nearly all the best makers. This apparatus, without any attention whatever from the driver (except oiling and cleaning from time to time), is constantly on the watch for variations of load, and the smallest as well as the largest alterations in the amount of power required are instantly compensated for by a corresponding adjustment of the travel of the slide-valve, and the speed of the engine regulated to a great degree of exactness.

Management of the Engine while Running.—In order to work the engine with any degree of economy, it is an absolute necessity that the firing should be conducted on a proper system.

A careless fireman can easily neutralise the effect of all the improvements which have ever been devised by the makers of portable engines.

Proper proportion of boilers, relations of heating-surface to grate-area, carefully designed cylinders and slide-valves, expansion-gear and steam-jackets, all count for nothing in the presence of a fireman who treats the firebox as if it were a coal-cellar and shoots the coals in anyhow.

The golden rule for firing successfully and with economy may be stated in three lines—*The fire must be very thin and very bright, and the coal must be put on in small quantities and often.*

The thickness of the fire will vary so much in different engines and under different conditions, that it is not possible to lay down a hard and fast rule for the thickness, which will be easily found by experiment; but the thinnest fire with which the engine can be made to keep steam is the right one. The fire should be gradually deeper from the centre to the sides of the firebox, and especially at the back, right under the door. If the fire is collected in a heap in the middle of the grate, a stream of comparatively cold air is continually passing up all round the walls of the firebox, which is highly injurious to it, and the firebars also suffer from the additional weight imposed upon them at their weakest point, the centre.

When the fire is just burnt bright the steam pressure will show signs of rising. A new thin layer of coals will check this for a few moments and then the firebox will be filled with flame and the pressure will look up again.

By means of the damper upon the ashpan it ought to be possible to keep the pressure for hours at a time without its varying more than a couple of pounds in either direction. When absolutely necessary, the amount of feed-water entering the boiler may be increased or diminished to suit the circumstances of the moment, but this is not good practice, and the driver's aim should be to keep a constant pressure with a constant feed and constant firing.

Never let the fire burn into holes, and do not knock and torture the fire about with a rake, or keep turning on the steam-jet. These are the resources of a bad fireman, who has allowed his air spaces to become clogged up by accumulations of clinker. The shovel and the damper are the only tools which ought to be used while the engine is running,

Preparing to Stop.—For some time before a stoppage, the water level should be allowed to rise to the extent of a couple of inches in the glass, if the engine will stand so much, and no more coal should be added; but when the pressure begins to drop, the fire may be knocked together a little, and evenly spread over the bars. Now it will burn up bright and clear, and the engine will steam well until there is hardly any fire left at all. When the engine is stopped, the fire should be all pushed over with a rake under the tubes, so as to leave half the grate exposed. The engine may now be safely left for half an hour or even more if necessary, and the pressure will not vary a pound if this has been cleverly done.

Assuming that the engine has to run on again in an hour from the stoppage, some fifteen minutes before starting-time the exposed half of the bars ought to be thoroughly pricked, that is, the air spaces cleared out, the fire moved over, and the same process repeated with the other half of the grate. When the grate is clear, the fire may be once more spread evenly over the bars and all the clinker lifted out, and a couple of layers of fresh coal added. If there be a steam-jet, now is exactly the time when it may be used with advantage. (The steam-jet should never be used, or the engine allowed to run, when the whole or any part of the grate is left uncovered by the fire, because the current of unwarmed air drawn through the tubes by the action of the steam in the chimney always induces leakage at the point where the tubes fit into the fire-box.) When the time for starting comes, if these directions have been carried out, there ought to be a good fire just at its best and ready for anything. As soon as this is done, and the dirt got rid of, the engine should be wiped down all over, and all the oil-cups refilled ready for starting.

Maintenance of Engine in Working Order.—Before the engine has been at work very long it is pretty sure to show signs of leakage at the glands, which must from time to time be tightened up gently. When the existing packing is evidently worn out, the glands must be drawn out of the stuffing-boxes, and the old packing taken out by means of a piece of wire bent like a corkscrew, or anything else that will answer the purpose, and a new packing, consisting of greased hemp or flax, plaited into a tight rope, must be coiled round the rod and driven in, one coil at a time, by a piece of hard wood shaped like a chisel. If anything of metal be used for this purpose it is exceedingly liable to damage the rod. The stuffing-box should be filled nearly full and the gland screwed down upon it, but only just so tightly as will prevent the passage of steam. Round each rod, and close to the gland, a ring of hemp should be twisted or plaited, and secured to the gland by tying. This is called a "swab," and has the effect of keeping the rods clean and bright.

As the brasses and the excentric-straps wear, which will be indicated by the knocking or thumping which will be heard, they must be tightened up, cottered or screwed as the case may be.

When the two edges of the brasses come together, a little must be filed off each edge with great care.

It is advisable occasionally to test the slide-valve and piston, to see if they continue perfectly steam-tight. This is a very simple matter, and easily done. To test the slide-valve, the engine is placed at a little over half-stroke, just where it will not start when steam is turned on. If now a rush of steam through the exhaust-pipe is perceptible, by listening when the smoke-box door is open, it is a proof of leakage past the slide-valve.

The piston may be tested by placing the engine upon either or both the dead centres, that is to say, with the piston at one end or other of the cylinder; and in this position, in which the engine cannot start, turning the steam full on, and listening at the blast pipe as before. The steam which escapes up the chimney in both of these cases, and which of course goes on all the time the engine is at work, is *lost*, and it is for the owner to decide as to when he is justified in calling in the services of a fitter to put the matter right. Sometimes, however, the piston may be put right by the engine-driver, as when the rings require setting up. To effect this the piston should be taken out and to pieces. The rings should be tried separately in the cylinder, and if they do not "spring" properly, so as to fit it with a moderate degree of tightness, they should be very carefully hammered all round the inside, of course taking care not to break them in the process or to damage the edges. If a glut be used, the spring by which it is set up should be strengthened, either by bending or by packing. The rings fit the cylinder properly when each one separately is just so tight in the bore that it may be pushed and pulled backwards and forwards by the fingers.

A leaky slide-valve can only be made tight by scraping, which involves the attendance of a fitter with a surface-plate.

Do not suffer a leak which may show itself in any of the cylinder joints to continue. At the first possible opportunity, if it be in one of the covers, take the cover off, scrape the red lead from it, and make the joint over again with a couple of thicknesses of brown paper, cut to the proper shape, and well painted on both sides with oil-paint, or boiled oil. This makes a cleaner joint, and the materials for it are more readily procured than the ordinary red-lead joint. Above all, *keep the engine clean.* This simple rule, if thoroughly carried out, will do more to cut down the expenses of maintenance than would be thought possible; therefore owners should encourage their drivers to keep the paint, the polished work of the motion, and the brass work bright and shining, and provide their men with cotton waste, oil, and emery-cloth (the latter to be used sparingly, however) to enable them to do it.

The man who takes a pride in keeping his engine spotless externally will be much more likely to keep his boiler clean and free from scale by frequent washing out, to the great benefit of his employer's pocket, than he who is content to let the engine work amid dirt and grit, with steam leaking from every gland, the brasses loose, and the connecting-rod thumping every time the crank passes the centre.

Care of the Boiler.—It is an imperative necessity, if the engine is to be kept out of the repairing shop, that the boiler be kept perfectly clean, both inside and out.

A boiler may be destroyed in two ways: it may be torn to pieces in an instant by an explosion, or it may be done to death just as effectually, but more quietly, by the slower operation of corrosion; the firebox may be ruined by overheating, caused by dirt and scale filling up the water space around it, and thus keeping the water away from the plates—which for want of it become red hot and unable to resist the pressure inside, and consequently bulge out between the stays like a cushion, and crack. Upon the other side of the same plates—the fire side—very probably the process of destruction by corrosion is slowly going on—in this way. The driver, we will say, has discovered that by throwing water into the firebox when the fire is all but out, the clinker (or incombustible matter which adheres to the fire bars) by its sudden contraction will of itself become detached without the trouble of breaking it away with the slice or chisel bar. The wet ashes remain all night like a damp sponge in contact with the surface of the firebox, insidiously eating it away, and the space left for the expansion of the firebars all round the box becomes filled up with a solidified mass as hard as iron, which causes the daily expansion of the bars to become a pressure upon the plates. Thus tortured, as by a rack, is it to be wondered at that the unfortunate firebox, overheated, corroded, distorted, does not last out half its days? If cleanliness be at all times a Christian virtue, it is conspicuously so when exhibited by an engine-driver in charge of a portable engine-boiler.

No leakage from any mud-hole, especially from the one in the smokebox, should be allowed to continue beyond the next blowing-off day. A continual oozing from any hole or joint about the boiler will in a surprisingly short time eat away the plate all round the leaky place, and in the case of a mud-hole, when the plate all round is weakened and irregular in surface from the effects of corrosion induced by leakage, a tight joint for the future can only be insured by the exercise of the greatest care. Occasionally a firebox stay may begin to leak either inside or outside the firebox; this should be stopped at once by caulking. Once a week the boiler should be blown off after the steam pressure has been allowed to escape by the safety-valve. (Never run the engine without a fire in the grate for the purpose of getting rid of the steam.) If a "mess" upon the floor or ground is not of consequence, it is as well to knock in a mud-lid and let the water out through that, instead of by the blow-off cock, as there is a considerably better chance, on account of the rush of water, of loose matters being carried away.

Fortnightly, or every three weeks at furthest, according to the kind of water used, the entire interior surface of the boiler firebox and tubes should be thoroughly raked or scraped out, and every possible means used to remove the scale, which is very easily washed off when soft, but very difficult to remove after it has hardened. As scale is a non-conductor, a very much more intense fire has to be kept up to communicate the same amount of heat to the water, when the surfaces of firebox and tubes are coated with it, than if they were clean; and when any considerable thickness has accumulated in the endeavour to keep up steam by forcing the fire, the plates and tubes are likely to become overheated and leaky, not only involving a great loss in fuel, but in all probability incurring a serious expense for repairs.

The front of the firebox, around and between the tubes, should receive particular attention. This can generally, in small engines, be reached by a short scraper used from the man-hole.

If a hose and water pressure are not available, it is a good plan to have a small force-pump with which to project a stream of water upon any part where the scraper cannot reach. Failing either hose or pump, buckets of water should be dashed in violently through the man-hole. Every time the boiler is cleaned the scale should be carefully scraped off the top of the fusible plug, otherwise it may fail to act in time of need.

The tubes should be brushed through every morning, and if the coal be of a smoky nature, even in the middle of the day, when the engine is stopped and the fire low.

Two or three times a week at least the firebars should be dropped into the ashpan and the firebox brushed round with a stiff brush.

Wet ashes should never be allowed to remain in the ashpan.

Do not keep firebars in use after they have been bent, or allow a slovenly driver to bend them by keeping the ashpan full of ashes, thus placing the bars between two fires and impeding the draught.

If a gauge-glass breaks, replace it at once, and always keep a spare one, with a couple of india-rubber rings upon it, ready for immediate use. While the glass is being put in, the test-cocks may be used to ascertain the height of the water. When the water level is where it should be, steam should issue from the upper cock and water from the lower one.

Finally, we should advise the owner to check the daily or weekly consumption of coal, and compare it from time to time with the amount consumed when the engine was new, or known to be in good order; and insist upon the driver keeping the engine up to the mark.

These observations, which are the result of experience derived from the examination of large numbers of engines and boilers sent in for repair, will, we believe, be the means of saving some pounds per annum in repairs and fuel in every case where they are fully carried out.

A Portable Boiler Explosion.*

"We fancy that the accompanying engravings will interest our readers. They are copied from an official report made under the Boiler Explosion Act of 1882 by the Board of Trade.

"The explosion occurred at 4 P.M. on the 20th of May, 1886, at the Station Saw Mill, Stow, Midlothian. The saw mill belongs to Messrs. George and John Brown, George Brown being the managing partner, and also attending to the boiler and engine. No person was killed or injured. This was a portable engine and boiler of the usual agricultural type, the boiler being of iron and single riveted throughout. Length of boiler over all, 9 feet 6 inches; length of barrel, 6 feet by

---

* From *The Engineer*, Sept. 3rd, 1886, p. 186.

2 feet 6$\frac{3}{4}$ inches internal diameter, composed of two plates $\frac{5}{16}$ inch in thickness with longitudinal lap joints, the rivets being $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, spaced two inches apart, and the width of the laps 1$\frac{5}{8}$ inch, the joints being at the top and bottom of the barrel. Firebox: length, 1 foot 8$\frac{1}{2}$ inches; width, 2 feet 5 inches; height, 2 feet 10 inches. Fire-box casing: length, 2 feet 4 inches; width, 3 feet 1 inch; height, 4 feet 3 inches; of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch plates, the two being joined at the bottom with an N iron. Firebox stays $\frac{7}{8}$ inch diameter, spaced 6 inches by 6 inches. Top of firebox stayed with three T-iron girders, each 3$\frac{3}{8}$ inches by 3 inches by $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. The girders are riveted

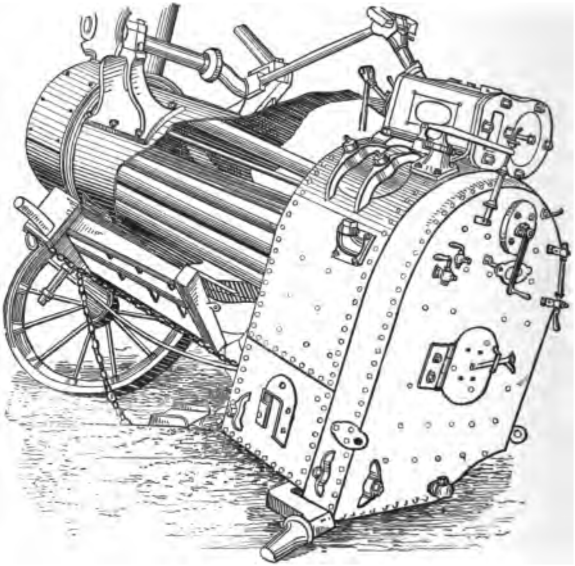


Fig. 89.

to the crown plate with four $\frac{3}{4}$-inch rivets, passing through thimbles $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in thickness, and the ends of the girders bent downwards $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, to form feet. There are also two longitudinal stays $\frac{7}{8}$ inch diameter in the steam space. The tubes are $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches external diameter, and twenty-six in number, but none of these are stay tubes. The whole of the fittings were in good working order. Clayton, Shuttleworth, & Co., engineers, Lincoln, is inscribed on the name-plate. The engine was bought by the present owners on the 23rd December, 1884, from Messrs. Graham & Co., Dobbies-loan, Glasgow. Mr. Graham has no record of the person he bought it from or date of pur-

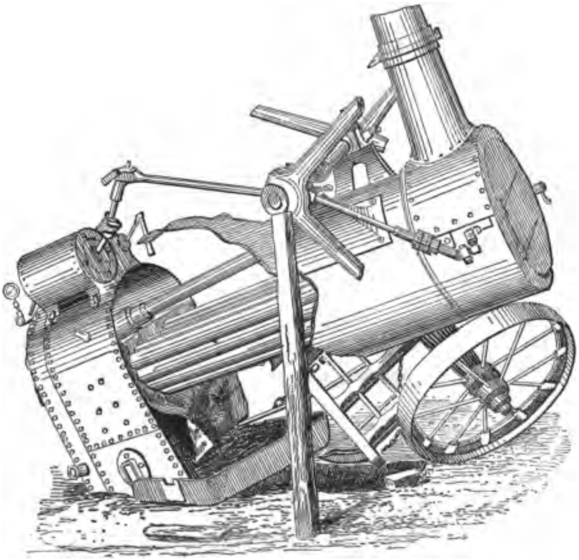


Fig. 90.

chase, neither does he know the age of the boiler. There is no number on the boiler or engine, and not even a letter, number, or mark on any of the working parts of the engine by which its history might be traced. The firebox casing had been patched, and new firebox stays fitted at some time. No repairs have been done to the boiler since Messrs. Brown bought it; but some small repairs have since been made to the engine. Mr. Jas. Thomson, millwright and engineer, Stow, made an external examination of the engine and boiler and also tried it under steam at 70 lbs. pressure at the time Messrs. Brown bought it. Mr. Thomson has also seen the doors off once since that time, when making repairs to the engine. The boiler was not insured.

"The engine was stopped a few minutes before the explosion, when the steam pressure is stated to have been 40 lbs. The barrel of the boiler was rent from end to end at the bottom, and torn from the firebox casing; it is also torn circumferentially, immediately abaft the saddle plummer blocks of the engine and the wrought-iron bracket plate for attaching the front wheels. This portion of the boiler was separated into two main and several small pieces, some of which were blown through the roof of the shed into the adjoining field. The throat plate was torn in shreds from the firebox casing and stays. One longitudinal stay was broken. The front tube plate was torn from the angle-iron ring at the bottom, and the bottom tube ends were started. The engine and carriage were broken in pieces, and the wooden shed was demolished. Fortunately, all the men were employed a little distance off at the time of the explosion, and so escaped injury.

"This explosion was due to grooving and wasting at the edge of the inside lap of the bottom longitudinal joint, the plate being reduced in thickness throughout the whole length of the barrel from a maximum of $\frac{3}{16}$ inch down to $\frac{1}{32}$ inch and under, until it was unequal to sustain the load due to the ordinary working pressure of 50 lbs.

"The barrel was encased with sheet iron over wooden lagging, which was not removed to examine the shell externally when Messrs. Brown bought it. Neither were any of the tubes removed to examine the shell internally, both of which should have been done to make an efficient examination. The simple precaution of testing with water pressure was not even taken. The boiler and engine were tested with a little extra steam pressure, and this proving satisfactory, all was thought to be well; but at the same time this serious grooving must have existed in the barrel. In the opinion of Mr. Lewis, the Board of Trade inspector, the grooving must have commenced years ago, and it is a long time before such grooving becomes dangerous. Judging from experience in the investigation of three explosions of boilers of the same type, and due to the same cause, it is found that the grooving action is not generally very rapid, and that proper periodical examination would not fail to discover it. With the exception of this grooving, the boiler was in fairly good condition, and would have worked for years longer."

In reproducing from *The Engineer* the engravings and description of the Stow explosion, it is only necessary by way of comment to point out that the method of testing the strength of a doubtful boiler by steam pressure is perfectly analogous in principle to, and not a whit less reckless and dangerous in practice than would be the testing the quality of dynamite by attempting to explode it with a percussion cap.

A portable-engine boiler may be safely and efficiently tested by hydraulic pressure without the use of a special apparatus, by the following simple means:—

Fill the boiler quite full of water, closing all outlets, and by means of the ordinary feed-pump (turning the fly-wheel round by hand) pump the boiler up to the required test-pressure. It is advisable, however, to make sure beforehand that the pressure-gauge on the engine is reliable, especially if it be an old one. The large-end of the connecting-rod may be taken down to avoid the useless labour of moving the piston.

A boiler should always be tested to double the pressure at which it is intended to work, and in purchasing an old engine the vendor should be required to do this in the presence of the buyer.

If the boiler runs and leaks at every joint under this test the engine is dear at any price, and should be refused.

INDEX.

AIR-VALVE, 48.
Angularity of connecting-rod, 106.
Angular advance, 96.
Ashpan, 80.
Axles, 82-6.

BACK-PRESSURE, 122.
Bell-crank, 29.
Blow-off cock, 69.
Boiler, 1, 71-81.
Boiler explosions, 160.
Boilers, proportions of, 81.
Boiler-stays, 76-7.
Boiler-tubes, 33, 76.
Bolt and nut, 16-17
Brake (dynamometer), 136.

CHIMNEY, 79, 140-1.
Clearance, 58.
Clearing-plug, 63.
Compression, 96.
Connecting-rod, 57-8.
Connecting-rod, angularity of, 106.
Contraction, 35.
Corrosion, 156-7.
Cotters, 21-5.
Crank, 11, 59.
Crosshead, 13, 55.
Cylinder, 6, 9, 40-1.

DIAGRAMS, Indicator, 117-136.
Diagram, Zeuner, 99-116.
Dimensions, engine, 70.
Dimensions, wheel and axle, 86.
Dynamometer, 136.

EXCENTRIC-SHEAVE, 13, 60.
Excentric-strap, 61.
Exhaust-lap, 104.
Expansion-plate, 61.
Expansion of steam, table, 90.

FEATHER, 25.
Feed-pump, 61-3, 143, 146.
Ferrules, 76.
Fire-bars, 73.
Fire-box, 73-4.
Fly-wheel, 59.
Fore-carriage, 82-4.
Friction-brake, 136.
Fusible plug, 4, 148, 78-9.

GLAND, 44-6.
Governor, 49, 63-5, 143.
Gauge-cocks, 69, 141.
Gudgeon, 55.
Guide-bars, 13.
Guide-blocks, pressure on, 56.

HORSE-POWER, 125.
Hyperbolic logarithms, 91
92.

INDICATOR, 129-136.
Indicator diagrams, 117-136.

KEYS, 24-25.
Key-hook, 25.

LAGGING, 2.
Lap, 93-5.
Lap, exhaust, 104.
Lead, 96.
Leakage, 157.
Liner, 40.
Locknuts, 20.
Lock-up safety-valve, 52.
Logarithms, hyperbolic, 91-2.
Lubricator, 46, 49.

MANHOLE, 78.
Mitre-wheel, 30.

NUTS, 16-17.

OIL-CUPS, 145.

PACKING, 153.
Pet-cock, 63.
Pin-connections, 26-8.
Pipe-joints, 32-3.
Piston, 53-4, 154.
Plan, illustration of, 8.
Pressure-gauge, 66-7.
Priming, 4.
Proportions of boilers, 81.
Proportions of rivet-joints, 39.
Proportions of steam-ports, 97.
Pulley, 30.
Pump, 3, 61-3, 143.

REGULATOR, 47-8, 149.
Relief-cocks, 48.
Riveting, 35-9.
Rivets, table of, 39.
Road-wheels, 84-6, 140.
Road-wheels, dimensions of, 86.

SADDLE, 59, 60, 142.
Safety-valve, 5, 51-3, 142.
Screw, 18.
Section, illustration of, 7.
Slide-valve, 10, 44-5, 87-116.
Spanner, 17.
Spark-catcher, 79, 141.
Spiral springs, 53.
Split-pin, 21.
Stays, 76-7.
Steam-chest, 9.
Steam-jacket, 41.
Steam-ports, 9, 97.
Stud, 19.
Stuffing-box, 13, 31, 153.

TARPAULIN, 141.
Throttle-valve, 48.
Tube-expander, 34.
Tube-plate, 75.
Tubes, 33, 76.

VALVE-SPINDLE, 46.
Variable expansion, 113, 149, 150.

WATER-GAUGE, 4, 68, 141, 158.
Whistle, 48.
Wire-drawing, 122.
Warning-cock, 63, 147-8.

ZEUNER DIAGRAM, 99-116.

PRINTED BY J. S. VIRTUE AND CO., LIMITED, CITY ROAD, LONDON.

MICHAEL REYNOLDS' WORKS.

Just Published, Crown 8vo, price 4s. 6d., handsomely bound in red cloth, gilt, with bevelled boards, or in cloth limp (Weale's Series), price 3s. 6d.

LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Seventh Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer.*

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenæum.*

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette.*

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore." —*Scotsman.*

Crown 8vo, price 4s. 6d., handsomely bound in red cloth, gilt, with bevelled boards.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, AND ENGINE-BOY. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors, with a project for the establishment of Certificates of Qualification in the Running Service of Railways. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With numerous Illustrations, and a fine Portrait of George Stephenson.

"From the technical knowledge of the author it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic.*

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron.*

Large Crown 8vo, price 9s., handsomely bound in cloth, with bevelled boards.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES: A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom. With copious Illustrations. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic.*

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principal and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World.*

Ninth Thousand. Crown 8vo, price 2s. cloth.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE; or, Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

"The book from first to last is perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins' most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail.*

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself, and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review.*

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

MICHAEL REYNOLDS' WORKS.

Just Published, Royal 18mo, 3s. 6d., strongly bound for pocket wear and tear.

THE

ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION

AND

PRACTICAL EDUCATOR FOR ENGINEMEN, BOILER ATTENDANTS, AND MECHANICS.

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS,

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS,
FORMERLY LOCOMOTIVE INSPECTOR, LONDON, BRIGHTON, AND SOUTH COAST RAILWAY.

With Forty-five Illustrations and numerous Diagrams.

⁂ THE favourable reception and great success which have been accorded to the author's previous works, "Locomotive Engine Driving," "Stationary Engine Driving," and others, have led him to believe that he could produce a book for the pocket, which might be regarded as the Engineman's Travelling Companion, and so meet a want which has been universally felt, and expressed by many Enginemen who have written to him on the subject.

The present work is therefore written for Locomotive, Stationary, Traction, and Portable Engine-men; a class of men who, although they labour hard all day—and some of them all night—have but little time for reading after their work is done, and yet have many spare moments, during the intervals of their occupation, which they would be glad to utilise by the acquisition of practical knowledge advantageous to them in their calling.

"The author's previous works form excellent contributions to practical engineering literature, and the work now before us maintains his character. It contains seventeen chapters of useful information, not merely on mechanical subjects, but on scientific subjects connected more or less closely with them."—*The Engineer.*

"Mr. Reynolds's book is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer. The work is really an admirable one, suited to meet a crying want."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"Every subject in connection with engines is fully explained in the plainest language, and the book makes a highly useful instructor to all those desirous of obtaining a thorough knowledge of engines and engineering."—*Timber Trades Journal.*

"This work is wonderfully prolific in information, and is put forward in such a forcible manner, that those for whom it is intended cannot fail to comprehend and appreciate. To the young engine-driver especially it is commended."—*Doncaster Free Press.*

Crown 8vo, price 4s. 6d., handsomely bound in red cloth, gilt, with bevelled boards, or in cloth limp (Weale's Series), price 3s. 6d.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering.*

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*The Engineer.*

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic.*

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.
October, 1886.

A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

INCLUDING MANY NEW AND STANDARD WORKS IN

ENGINEERING, ARCHITECTURE, MECHANICS, MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE, THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS, AGRICULTURE, LAND MANAGEMENT, GARDENING, &c.

PUBLISHED BY

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, etc.

The Water Supply of Cities and Towns.

A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the WATER-SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, £6 6s. elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco.

List of Contents:

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns.—II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it.—III. Rainfall and Evaporation.—IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts.—V. Measurement and Estimation of the flow of Water.—VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply.—VII. Wells.—VIII. Reservoirs.—IX. The Purification of Water.—X. Pumps.—XI. Pumping Machinery.—XII. Conduits.—XIII. Distribution of Water.—XIV Meters, Service Pipes, and House Fittings.—XV. The Law and Economy of Water Works. XVI. Constant and Intermittent Supply.—XVII. Description of Plates.—Appendices, giving Tables of Rates of Supply, Velocities, &c. &c., together with Specifications of several Works illustrated, among which will be found: Aberdeen, Bideford, Canterbury, Dundee, Halifax, Lambeth, Rotherham, Dublin, and others.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer.*

"We can congratulate Mr. Humber on having been able to give so large an amount of information on a subject so important as the water supply of cities and towns. The plates, fifty in number, are mostly drawings of executed works, and alone would have commanded the attention of every engineer whose practice may lie in this branch of the profession."—*Builder.*

Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction.

A COMPLETE AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON CAST AND WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, Revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In Two Vols., imp. 4to, £6 16s. 6*d.* half-bound in morocco.

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans and sections, large scale details are given which very much enhance the instructive worth of these illustrations. No engineer would willingly be without so valuable a fund of information."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal.*

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer.*

HUMBER'S GREAT WORK ON MODERN ENGINEERING.

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, price £12 12s., half-morocco, each Volume sold separately as follows:—

A RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FIRST SERIES. Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Victoria Station and Roof, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 plates); Southport Pier (2 plates); Victoria Station and Roof, L. C. & D. and G. W. R. (6 plates); Roof of Cremorne Music Hall; Bridge over G. N. Railway; Roof of Station, Dutch Rhenish Rail (2 plates); Bridge over the Thames, West London Extension Railway (5 plates); Armour Plates: Suspension Bridge, Thames (4 plates); The Allen Engine; Suspension Bridge, Avon (3 plates); Underground Railway (3 plates).

"Handsomely lithographed and printed. It will find favour with many who desire to preserve in a permanent form copies of the plans and specifications prepared for the guidance of the contractors for many important engineering works."—*Engineer.*

HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. SECOND SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Birkenhead Docks, Low Water Basin (15 plates); Charing Cross Station Roof, C. C. Railway (3 plates); Digswell Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Robbery Wood Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Iron Permanent Way; Clydach Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; Ebbw Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; College Wood Viaduct, Cornwall Railway; Dublin Winter Palace Roof (3 plates); Bridge over the Thames, L. C. & D. Railway (6 plates); Albert Harbour, Greenock (4 plates).

"Mr. Humber has done the profession good and true service, by the fine collection of examples he has here brought before the profession and the public."—*Practical Mechanic's Journal.*

HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. THIRD SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, Esq., late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—*North Side.*—Map showing Interception of Sewers; Middle Level Sewer (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over River Lea (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Marsh Lane, North Woolwich Railway, and Bow and Barking Railway Junction; Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Bow and Barking Railway (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over East London Waterworks' Feeder (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Tumbling Bay and Outlet; Outfall Sewer, Penstocks. *South Side.*—Outfall Sewer, Bermondsey Branch (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir and Outlet (4 plates); Outfall Sewer, Filth Hoist; Sections of Sewers (North and South Sides).

THAMES EMBANKMENT.—Section of River Wall; Steamboat Pier, Westminster (2 plates); Landing Stairs between Charing Cross and Waterloo Bridges; York Gate (2 plates); Overflow and Outlet at Savoy Street Sewer (3 plates); Steamboat Pier, Waterloo Bridge (3 plates); Junction of Sewers, Plans and Sections; Gullies, Plans and Sections; Rolling Stock; Granite and Iron Forts.

"The drawings have a constantly increasing value, and whoever desires to possess clear representations of the two great works carried out by our Metropolitan Board will obtain Mr. Humber's volume."—*Engineer.*

HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FOURTH SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, Esq., late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

List of the Plates and Diagrams.

Abbey Mills Pumping Station, Main Drainage, Metropolis (4 plates); Barrow Docks (5 plates); Manquis Viaduct, Santiago and Valparaiso Railway (2 plates); Adam's Locomotive, St. Helen's Canal Railway (2 plates); Cannon Street Station Roof, Charing Cross Railway (3 plates); Road Bridge over the River Moka (2 plates); Telegraphic Apparatus for Mesopotamia; Viaduct over the River Wye, Midland Railway (3 plates); St. Germans Viaduct, Cornwall Railway (2 plates); Wrought-Iron Cylinder for Diving Bell; Millwall Docks (6 plates); Milroy's Patent Excavator; Metropolitan District Railway (6 plates); Harbours, Ports, and Breakwaters (3 plates).

"We gladly welcome another year's issue of this valuable publication from the able pen of Mr. Humber. The accuracy and general excellence of this work are well known, while its usefulness in giving the measurements and details of some of the latest examples of engineering, as carried out by the most eminent men in the profession, cannot be too highly prized."—*Artisan.*

Trigonometrical Surveying.

AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY, for the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, Levelling, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General Frome, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Captain Charles Warren, R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, 16*s.* cloth.

"The simple fact that a fourth edition has been called for is the best testimony to its merits. No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Captain Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow.*

Oblique Bridges.

A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES. With 13 large Plates. By the late George Watson Buck, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. Watson Buck, M.I.C.E. and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges by W. H. Barlow, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, 12*s.* cloth.

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News.*

Bridge Construction in Masonry, Timber and Iron.

EXAMPLES OF BRIDGE AND VIADUCT CONSTRUCTION OF MASONRY, TIMBER, AND IRON. Consisting of 46 Plates from the Contract Drawings or Admeasurement of select Works. By W. D. Haskoll, C.E. Second Edition, with the addition of 554 Estimates, and the Practice of Setting out Works. Illustrated with 6 pages of Diagrams. Imp. 4to, £2 12*s.* 6*d.* half-morocco.

"A work of the present nature by a man of Mr. Haskoll's experience must prove invaluable. The tables of estimates will considerably enhance its value."—*Engineering.*

Earthwork.

EARTHWORK TABLES. Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By Joseph Broadbent, C.E., and Francis Campin, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum.*

Barlow's Strength of Materials, enlarged.

A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS; with Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By Peter Barlow, F.R.S. A New Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. Barlow, F.R.S., and W. H. Barlow, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by Hodgkinson, Fairbairn, and Kirkaldy; and Formulæ for Calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by W. Humber, A-M. Inst. C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 18*s.* cloth.

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer.*

There is no greater authority than Barlow."—*Building News.*

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic.*

Strains, Formulæ and Diagrams for Calculation of.

A HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS IN GIRDERS AND SIMILAR STRUCTURES, AND THEIR STRENGTH. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By William Humber, A-M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum.*

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic.*

Survey Practice.

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE, for Reference in Surveying, Levelling, Setting-out and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Hydraulic Manual," "Modern Metrology," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum.*

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder.*

Surveying, Land and Marine.

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING, in Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies: Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E., Author of "Bridge and Viaduct Construction," &c. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large crown 8vo, 9*s*. cloth.

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World.*

"A most useful and well arranged book for the aid of a student. We can strongly recommend it as a carefully written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors." —*Builder.*

Levelling.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING. Showing its Application to purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering, in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 8vo, 8*s*. 6*d*. cloth. ⁂ TRAUTWINE on Curves, separate, 5*s*.

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer.*

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms' useful work."—*Engineering.*

Tunnelling.

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING. Explaining in detail the Setting-out of the works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering, and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Imp. 8vo, with 21 Folding Plates and numerous Wood Engravings, 30*s*. cloth.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms' book on tunnelling has been held for over thirty years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Professor Rankine:—'The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms' work on Practical Tunnelling.'" —*Architect.*

"It has been regarded from the first as a text-book of the subject. . . . . Mr. Clark has added immensely to the value of the book."—*Engineer.*

"The additional chapters by Mr. Clark, containing as they do numerous examples of modern practice, bring the book well up to date."—*Engineering.*

Statics, Graphic and Analytic.

GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS, in Theory and Comparison: Their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. To which is added a Chapter on Wind Pressures. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. 8vo, 16*s*. cloth.

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied." *Engineer.*

"This exhaustive treatise is admirably adapted for the architect and engineer, and will tend to wean the profession from a tedious and laboured mode of calculation. To prove the accuracy of the graphical demonstrations, the author compares them with the analytic formulæ given by Rankine."—*Building News.*

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum.*

Hydraulic Tables.

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, and FORMULÆ for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables and General Information on Rainfall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R I.A. Third Edition, carefully revised, with considerable Additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 14*s.* cloth.

Alike valuable to students and engineers in practice; its study will prevent the annoyance of avoidable failures, and assist them to select the readiest means of successfully carrying out any given work connected with hydraulic engineering."—*Mining Journal.*

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completion. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations, and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect.*

River Engineering.

RIVER BARS: The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour." With a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer.*

"The author's discussion on wave-action, currents, and scour is intelligent and interesting. . . a most valuable contribution to the history of this branch of engineering."—*Engineering and Mining Journal.*

Hydraulics.

HYDRAULIC MANUAL. Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON. Fourth Edition. Rewritten and Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, 16*s.* cloth.

"From the great mass of material at his command the author has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession. We can heartily recommend this volume to all who desire to be acquainted with the latest development of this important subject."—*Engineering.*

"The standard work in this department of mechanics. The present edition has been brought abreast of the most recent practice."—*Scotsman.*

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is, in fact, in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature.*

Tramways and their Working.

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING. Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the various Modes of Traction, including Horse-Power, Steam, Heated Water, and Compressed Air; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses: the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c. &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With over 200 Wood Engravings, and 13 Folding Plates. Two Vols., large crown 8vo, 30*s.* cloth.

"All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway engineers have turned to the author's work 'Railway Machinery.'"—*Engineer.*

"An exhaustive and practical work on tramways, in which the history of this kind of locomotion, and a description and cost of the various modes of laying tramways, are to be found."—*Building News.*

"The best form of rails, the best mode of construction, and the best mechanical appliances are so fairly indicated in the work under review, that any engineer about to construct a tramway will be enabled at once to obtain the practical information which will be of most service to him."—*Athenæum.*

Oblique Arches.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES. By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, 8*s.* cloth.

Strength of Girders.

GRAPHIC TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE COMPUTATION OF THE WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON AND STEEL GIRDERS, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Tables for Setting-out Curves.

TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES for Setting-out Curves from 5 *to* 200 *Radius.* By Alexander Beazeley, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition. Printed on 48 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size, 3*s.* 6*d.*

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenæum.*

Engineering Fieldwork.

THE PRACTICE OF ENGINEERING FIELDWORK, applied to Land and Hydraulic, Hydrographic, and Submarine Surveying and Levelling. Second Edition, Revised, with considerable Additions, and a Supplement on Waterworks, Sewers, Sewage, and Irrigation. By W. Davis Haskoll, C.E. Numerous Folding Plates. In One Volume, demy 8vo, £1 5*s.* cloth.

Large Tunnel Shafts.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS: A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. Watson Buck, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, London and North-Western Railway. Illustrated with Folding Plates, royal 8vo, 12*s.* cloth.

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason; and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News.*

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian.*

Field-Book for Engineers.

THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, AND CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK. Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples, with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument: Setting-out Curves without Theodolite, on the System of Tangential Angles by sets of Tangents and Offsets: and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. Davis Haskoll, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* cloth.

"The book is very handy, and the author might have added that the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum.*

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News.*

Earthwork, Measurement and Calculation of.

A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK. By Alex. J. S. Graham, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. 18mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A great amount of practical information, very admirably arranged, and available for rough estimates, as well as for the more exact calculations required in the engineer's and contractor's offices."—*Artisan.*

Strains.

THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK; with Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. Sheilds, M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, with 5 Plates. Royal 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"The student cannot find a better little book on this subject."—*Engineer.*

Strength of Cast Iron, etc.

A PRACTICAL ESSAY ON THE STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS. By Thomas Tredgold, C.E. Fifth Edition, including Hodgkinson's Experimental Researches. 8vo, 12*s.* cloth.

MECHANICS & MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

The Modernised "Templeton."

THE PRACTICAL MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP COMPANION. Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By William Templeton, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c. &c. An Entirely New Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by Walter S. Hutton, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook of Modern Rules, Tables, and Data for Engineers," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, 6*s.*, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. [*Just published.*

☞ Templeton's "Mechanic's Workshop Companion" *has been for more than a quarter of a century deservedly popular, having run through numerous Editions; and, as a recognised Text-Book and well-worn and thumb-marked* vade mecum *of several generations of intelligent and aspiring workmen, it has had the reputation of having been the means of raising many of them in their position in life.*

In its present greatly Enlarged, Improved and Modernised form, the Publishers are sure that it will commend itself to the English workmen of the present day all the world over, and become, like its predecessors, their indispensable friend and referee.

A smaller type having been adopted, and the page increased in size, while the number of pages has advanced from about 330 *to nearly* 500, *the book practically contains double the amount of matter that was comprised in the original work.*

⁂ Opinions of the Press.

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic.*

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building ews.*

Engineer's and Machinist's Assistant.

THE ENGINEER'S, MILLWRIGHT'S, and MACHINIST'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT. A collection of Useful Tables, Rules and Data. By William Templeton. Seventh Edition, with Additions. 18mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Templeton's handbook occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable esent to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building ws.*

Turning.

LATHE-WORK: A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By Paul N. Hasluck. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering.*

We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be valuable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer.*

"A compact, succinct, and handy guide to lathe-work did not exist in our language until Mr. Hasluck, by the publication of this treatise, gave the turner a true *vade-mecum.*"—*House Decorator.*

Iron and Steel.

"IRON AND STEEL": A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, and Professional Draughtsmen By Charles Hoare, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Eighth Edition, Revised throughout and considerably Enlarged. With folding Scales of "Foreign Measures compared with the English Foot," and "Fixed Scales of Squares, Cubes, and Roots, Areas, Decimal Equivalents, &c." Oblong 32mo, leather, elastic band, 6*s.*

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron.*

"One of the best of the pocket books, and a useful companion in other branches of work than iron and steel."—*English Mechanic.*

"We cordially recommend this book to those engaged in considering the details of all kinds of iron and steel works."—*Naval Science.*

Stone-working Machinery.

STONE-WORKING MACHINERY, and the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. Powis Bale, M.I.M.E., A.M.I.C.E. With numerous Illustrations. Large crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stone-work."—*Colliery Guardian.*

Engineer's Reference Book.

THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK OF MODERN RULES, TABLES, AND DATA. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. Hutton, Civil and Mechanical Engineer. Third Edition, carefully revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, price 15s. strongly bound.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*Engineer.*

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineers notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf. . . . There is valuable information on every page."—*Mechanical World.*

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library, not only of the works' manager, but of anyone connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal.*

"A formidable mass of facts and figures, readily accessible through an elaborate index . . . . Such a volume will be found absolutely necessary as a book of reference in all sorts of 'works' connected with the metal trades. . . . Any ordinary foreman or workman can find all he wants in the crowded pages of this useful work."—*Ryland's Iron Trades Circular*

Engineering Construction.

PATTERN-MAKING: A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of Estimating the weight of Castings; to which is added an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By a Foreman Pattern Maker. With upwards of Three Hundred and Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d.* cloth.

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about; he says what he has to say in a plain, straightforward manner. We cordially recommend the treatise to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder.*

"We can confidently recommend this comprehensive treatise."—*Building News.*

"A valuable contribution to the literature of an important branch of engineering construction, which is likely to prove a welcome guide to many workmen, especially to draughtsmen who have lacked a training in the shops, pupils pursuing their practical studies in our factories, and to employers and managers in engineering works."—*Hardware Trade Journal.*

"More than 370 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic.*

Smith's Tables for Mechanics, etc.

TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS, FOR MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, etc. Selected and Arranged by Francis Smith. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 250 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6*d.* limp leather.

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer.*

"The best example we have ever seen of 250 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News.*

"A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron.*

The High-Pressure Steam Engine.

THE HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM-ENGINE: An Exposition of its Comparative Merits and an Essay towards an Improved System of Construction. By Dr. Ernst Alban. Translated from the German, with Notes, by Dr. Pole, M. Inst. C.E., &c. With 28 Plates. 8vo, 16*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Goes thoroughly into the examination of the high-pressure engine, the boiler, and its appendages, and deserves a place in every scientific library."—*Steam Shipping Chronicle.*

Steam Boilers.

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS: Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By ROBERT WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, 6*s.* cloth.

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular.*

Boiler Making.

THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY RECKONER. With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, revised, with Additions, 12mo, 5*s.* half-bound.

"A most useful work. . . . . No workman or apprentice should be without this book. —*Iron Trade Circular.*

"A reliable guide to the working boiler-maker."—*Iron.*

"Boiler-makers will readily recognise the value of this volume. . . . The tables are clearly printed, and so arranged that they can be referred to with the greatest facility, so that it cannot be doubted that they will be generally appreciated and much used."—*Mining Journal.*

Steam Engine.

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Author of "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Seventh Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* cloth.

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer.*

Steam.

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM. Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam-users. By an ENGINEER. Fifth Edition. Sewed, 6*d.*

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic.*

Coal and Speed Tables.

A POCKET BOOK OF COAL AND SPEED TABLES, for Engineers and Steam-users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "Boiler Construction." Pocket-size, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth; 4*s.* leather.

"This is a very useful book, containing very useful tables. The results given are well chosen, and the volume contains evidence that the author really understands his subject. We can recommend the work with pleasure."—*Mechanical World.*

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; they are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron.*

"This pocket-book well merits the attention of the practical engineer. Mr. Foley has compiled a very useful set of tables, the information contained in which is frequently required by engineers, coal consumers and users of steam."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

Fire Engineering.

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE-BRIGADES. With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire Brigades, &c. &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With numerous Illustrations, 544 pp., demy 8vo, £1 4*s.* cloth.

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we can most heartily commend this book. It is really the only English work we now have upon the subject."—*Engineering.*

"It displays much evidence of careful research; and Mr. Young has put his facts neatly together. It is evident enough that his acquaintance with the practical details of the construction of steam fire engines, old and new, and the conditions with which it is necessary hey should comply, is accurate and full."—*Engineer.*

Gas Lighting.

COMMON SENSE FOR GAS-USERS: A Catechism of Gas-Lighting for Householders, Gasfitters, Millowners, Architects, Engineers, etc. By ROBERT WILSON, C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers." Second Edition. Crown 8vo, sewed, with Folding Plates and Wood Engravings, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"All gas-users will decidedly benefit, both in pocket and comfort, if they will avail themselves of Mr. Wilson's counsels."—*Engineering.*

THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS

(*Known as* "THE ENGINE DRIVER'S FRIEND").

Locomotive-Engine Driving.

LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector L. B. and S. C. R. Seventh Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book, not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer.*

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman.*

The Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, and ENGINE-BOY. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors, with a project for the establishment of Certificates of Qualification in the Running Service of Railways. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Author of "Locomotive-Engine Driving." With numerous Illustrations and a fine Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"From the technical knowledge of the author it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic.*

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron.*

Stationary Engine Driving.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering.*

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer.*

Continuous Railway Brakes.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES: A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom; their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, 9*s.* cloth.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic.*

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principle and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World.*

Engine-Driving Life.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE; or, Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive-Engine Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Ninth Thousand. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* cloth.

"The book from first to last is perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins' most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail.*

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself; and if he once take it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review.*

Pocket Companion for Enginemen.

THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION AND PRACTICAL EDUCATOR FOR ENGINEMEN, BOILER ATTENDANTS, AND MECHANICS. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Mem. S. E., Author of "Locomotive Engine-Driving," "Stationary Engine-Driving," &c. With Forty-five Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Royal 18mo, 3*s.* 6*d.*, strongly bound in cloth for pocket wear. [*Just published.*

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, etc.

Construction.

THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING: An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, Revised, with 58 Engravings. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder.*

"No architectural student should be without this handbook of constructional knowledge."—*Architect.*

Villa Architecture.

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE: Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. Wickes, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 30 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges, £1 1*s.*

⁂ Also an Enlarged Edition of the above. 61 Plates, with Outline Specifications, Estimates, &c. £2 2*s.* half-morocco.

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News.*

Useful Text-Book for Architects.

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE: Being a Text-Book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. &c. By Frederick Rogers, Architect, Author of "Specifications for Practical Architecture," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6*s.* cloth.

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard.*

"A young architect could hardly have a better guide-book."—*Timber Trades Journal*

Taylor and Cresy's Rome.

THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF ROME. By the late G. L. Taylor, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., and Edward Cresy, Esq. New Edition, thoroughly revised by the Rev. Alexander Taylor, M.A. (son of the late G. L. Taylor, Esq.), Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and Chaplain of Gray's Inn. Large folio, with 130 Plates, half-bound, £3 3*s.*

N.B.—This is the only book which gives on a large scale, and with the precision of architectural measurement, the principal Monuments of Ancient Rome in plan, elevation, and detail.

"Taylor and Cresy's work has from its first publication been ranked among those professional books which cannot be bettered. . . . It would be difficult to find examples of drawings, even among those of the most painstaking students of Gothic, more thoroughly worked out than are the one hundred and thirty plates in this volume."—*Architect.*

Drawing for Builders and Students in Architecture.

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING, for the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By George Pyne. With 14 Plates, 4to, 7*s.* 6*d.* boards.

Civil Architecture.

THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE. By Sir William Chambers, F.R.S. With Illustrations, Notes, and an Examination of Grecian Architecture, by Joseph Gwilt, F.S.A. Edited by W. H. Leeds. 66 Plates, 4to, 21*s.* cloth.

The House-Owner's Estimator.

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR; or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book adapted to the Use of Unprofessional People, as well as for the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By the late James D. Simon, A.R.I.B.A. Edited and Revised by Francis T. W. Miller, A.R.I.B.A. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field.*

"A very handy book."—*English Mechanic.*

Designing, Measuring, and Valuing.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the PRACTICE of MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORKS. Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants, and copious Memoranda for the Valuation of Labour and Materials in the respective Trades of Bricklayer and Slater, Carpenter and Joiner, Painter and Glazier, Paperhanger, &c. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Originally edited by Edward Dobson, Architect. Fifth Edition, Revised, with considerable Additions on Mensuration and Construction, and a New Chapter on Dilapidations, Repairs, and Contracts, by E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A. Crown 8vo, 9*s.* cloth.

"Well fulfils the promise of its title-page, and we can thoroughly recommend it to the class for whose use it has been compiled. Mr. Tarn's additions and revisions have much increased the usefulness of the work, and have especially augmented its value to students."—*Engineering.*

"The work has been carefully revised and edited by Mr. E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A., and comprises several valuable additions on construction, mensuration, dilapidations and repairs, and other matters. . . . This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work that has yet been published."—*Building News.*

Pocket Estimator.

THE POCKET ESTIMATOR for the BUILDING TRADES. Being an Easy Method of Estimating the various parts of a Building collectively, more especially applied to Carpenters' and Joiners' work. By A. C. Beaton, Author of "Quantities and Measurements." Third Edition, carefully revised, 33 Woodcuts, leather, waistcoat-pocket size, 1*s.* 6*d.*

"Contains a good deal of information not easily to be obtained from the ordinary price books. The prices given are accurate, and up to date."—*Building News.*

Builder's and Surveyor's Pocket Technical Guide.

THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE AND MEASURER FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS. Containing a Complete Explanation of the Terms used in Building Construction, Memoranda for Reference, Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, with a Treatise on the Measurement of Timber, Complete Specifications, &c. &c. By A. C. Beaton. Second Edition, with 19 Woodcuts, leather, waistcoat-pocket size, 1*s.* 6*d.*

"An exceedingly handy pocket companion, thoroughly reliable."—*Builder's Weekly Reporter.*

"This neat little compendium contains all that is requisite in carrying out contracts for excavating, tiling, bricklaying, paving, &c."—*British Trade Journal.*

Donaldson on Specifications.

THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS; or, Practical Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder, in drawing up Specifications and Contracts for Works and Constructions. Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actually executed by eminent Architects and Engineers. By Professor T. L. Donaldson, P.R.I.B.A., &c. New Edition, in One large Vol., 8vo, with upwards of 1,000 pages of Text, and 33 Plates, £1 11*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"In this work forty-four specifications of executed works are given, including the specifications for parts of the new Houses of Parliament, by Sir Charles Barry, and for the new Royal Exchange, by Mr. Tite, M.P. The latter, in particular, is a very complete and remarkable document. It embodies, to a great extent, as Mr. Donaldson mentions, 'the bill of quantities with the description of the works.' . . . It is valuable as a record, and more valuable still as a book of precedents. . . . Suffice it to say that Donaldson's 'Handbook of Specifications' must be bought by all architects."—*Builder.*

Bartholomew and Rogers' Specifications.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE: A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder; with an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by Alfred Bartholomew, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by Frederick Rogers, Architect. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illusts., medium 8vo, 15*s.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"The collection of specifications prepared by Mr. Rogers on the basis of Bartholomew's work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped; for time has shown that the specifications cannot be set aside through any defect in them."—*Architect.*

"Good forms for specifications are of considerable value, and it was an excellent idea to compile a work on the subject upon the basis of the late Alfred Bartholomew's valuable work. The second edition of Mr. Rogers's book is evidence of the want of a book dealing with modern requirements and materials."—*Building News.*

DECORATIVE ARTS, etc.

Woods and Marbles (Imitation of).

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES, as Taught and Practised by A. R. Van der Burg and P. Van der Burg, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Second and Cheaper Edition. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures, price £1 11*s.* 6*d.*

List of Contents

Introductory Chapter — Tools required for Wood Painting—Observations on the different species of Wood: Walnut—Observations on Marble in general—Tools required for Marble Painting—St. Remi Marble: Preparation of the Paints: Process of Working—Wood Graining: Preparation of Stiff and Flat Brushes: Sketching different Grains and Knots: Glazing of Wood—Ash: Painting of Ash—Breche (Breccia) Marble: Breche Violette: Process of Working—Maple: Process of Working—The different species of White Marble: Methods of Working: Painting White Marble with Lac-dye: Painting White Marble with Poppy-paint—Mahogany: Methods of Working—Yellow Sienna Marble: Process of Working—Juniper: Characteristics of the Natural Wood: Method of Imitation—Vert de Mer Marble: Description of the Marble: Process of Working—Oak: Description of the varieties of Oak: Manipulation of Oak-painting: Tools employed: Method of Working—Waulsort Marble: Varieties of the Marble: Process of Working—The Painting of Iron with Red Lead: How to make Putty: Out-door Work: Varnishing: Priming and Varnishing Woods and Marbles: Painting in General: Ceilings and Walls: Gilding: Transparencies, Flags, &c.

List of Plates.

1. Various Tools required for Wood Painting—2, 3. Walnut: Preliminary Stages of Graining and Finished Specimen—4. Tools used for Marble Painting and Method of Manipulation—5, 6. St. Remi Marble: Earlier Operations and Finished Specimen—7. Methods of Sketching different Grains, Knots, &c.—8, 9. Ash: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—10. Methods of Sketching Marble Grains—11, 12. Breche Marble: Preliminary Stages of Working and Finished Specimen—13. Maple: Methods of Producing the different Grains—14, 15. Bird's-eye Maple: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—16. Methods of Sketching the different Species of White Marble—17, 18. White Marble: Preliminary Stages of Process and Finished Specimen—19. Mahogany: Specimens of various Grains and Methods of Manipulation—20, 21. Mahogany: Earlier Stages and Finished Specimen—22, 23, 24. Sienna Marble: Varieties of Grain, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—25, 26, 27. Juniper Wood: Methods of producing Grain, &c.: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—28, 29, 30. Vert de Mer Marble: Varieties of Grain and Methods of Working Unfinished and Finished Specimens—31. 32. 33. Oak: Varieties of Grain, Tools Employed, and Methods of Manipulation, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—34, 35, 36. Waulsort Marble: Varieties of Grain, Unfinished and Finished Specimens.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles, will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder.*

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News.*

Colour.

A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING. Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By George Field. New Edition, adapted to the use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By Ellis A. Davidson. With New Coloured Diagrams and Engravings. 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth boards.

"The book is a most useful *resume* of the properties of pigments."—*Builder.*

House Decoration.

ELEMENTARY DECORATION. A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art, as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling Houses, &c. By James W. Facey. With 68 Cuts. 2*s.* cloth limp.

"As a technical guide-book to the decorative painter it will be found reliable."—*Building News.*

*** *By the same Author, just published.*

PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION: A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the principles of Decorative Design. With some Remarks upon the Nature and Properties of Pigments. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cl. limp

N.B.—*The above Two Works together in One Vol., strongly half-bound*, 5*s.*

House Painting, etc.

HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING, A Practical Manual of. By Ellis A. Davidson. Fourth Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, 6*s.* cloth boards.

"A mass of information, of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic.*

DELAMOTTES' WORKS on ILLUMINATION & ALPHABETS.

A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION, for the Use of Beginners: with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. Delamotte. New and cheaper edition. Small 4to, 6*s.* ornamental boards.

". . . . The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge, as well as taste."—*Athenæum.*

ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, Ancient and Mediæval, from the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms Crosses, &c. &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. &c. Collected and Engraved by F. Delamotte, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2*s.* 6*d.* ornamental boards.

'For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum.*

EXAMPLES OF MODERN ALPHABETS, Plain and Ornamental; including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. Delamotte, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2*s.* 6*d.* ornamental boards.

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard.*

MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS. By F. G. Delamotte. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. Willis Brooks. Fourth and cheaper edition. Small 4to, 4*s.* ornamental boards.

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun.*

THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN. Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. Delamotte, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*, ornamental wrapper.

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times.*

Wood Carving.

INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING, for Amateurs; with Hints on Design. By A Lady. With Ten large Plates, 2*s.* 6*d.* in emblematic wrapper.

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum.*

"The directions given are plain and easily understood."—*English Mechanic.*

Glass Painting.

GLASS STAINING AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS. From the German of Dr. Gessert and Emanuel Otto Fromberg. With an Appendix on The Art of Enamelling. 12mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth limp.

Letter Painting.

THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY. By James Greig Badenoch. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples, 1*s.* cloth limp.

"The system is a simple one, but quite original, and well worth the careful attention of letter-painters. It can be easily mastered and remembered."—*Building News.*

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, etc.

Tredgold's Carpentry, partly Re-written and Enlarged by Tarn.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly revised and considerably enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In one large vol., 4to, price £1 5*s.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder.*

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News.*

Woodworking Machinery.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY: Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.M.E. Large crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect.*

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News.*

"The appearance of this book at the present time will, we should think, give a considerable impetus to the onward march of the machinist engaged in the designing and manufacture of wood-working machines. It should be in the office of every wood-working factory."—*English Mechanic.*

Saw Mills.

SAW MILLS: Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. (Being a Companion Volume to "Woodworking Machinery.") By M. POWIS BALE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.M.E. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The author is favourably known by his former work on 'Woodworking Machinery,' of which we were able to speak approvingly. This is a companion volume, in which the *administration* of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw-mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder.*

"We highly recommend Mr. Bale's work to the attention and perusal of all those who are engaged in the art of wood conversion, or who are about building or remodelling saw-mills on improved principles."—*Building News.*

Carpentering.

THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE; or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S Standard Work. A New Edition, revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, £1 1*s.* cloth.

Handrailing.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING: Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth limp.

Circular Work.

CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY: A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS, Author of "A Practical Treatise on Handrailing." Illustrated with numerous Diagrams. 12mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth limp. [*Just published.*

Timber Merchant's Companion.

THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S COMPANION. Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet; the proportionate Value of Deals and Battens by the Standard, to Square Timber by the Load of 50 Feet; the readiest mode of ascertaining the Price of Scantling per Lineal Foot of any size, to any given Figure per Cube Foot, &c. &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* cloth.

"Everything is as concise and clear as it can possibly be made. There can be no doubt that every timber merchant and builder ought to possess it."—*Hull Advertiser.*

"An exceedingly well-arranged, clear, and concise manual of tables for the use of all who buy or sell timber."—*Journal of Forestry.*

Practical Timber Merchant.

THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT. Being a Guide for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Fcap. 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber.'—*Journal of Forestry.*

Timber Freight Book.

THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT BOOK AND ASSISTANT. Comprising Rules, Tables, and Memoranda relating to the Timber Trade. By WILLIAM RICHARDSON Timber Broker; together with a Chapter on "Speeds of Saw Mill Machinery," by M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., &c. 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth beards.

"A very useful manual of rules, tables, and memoranda, relating to the timber trade. We recommend it as a compendium of calculation to all timber measurers and merchants, and as supplying a real want in the trade."—*Building News.*

Tables for Packing-Case Makers.

PACKING-CASE TABLES; showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Oblong 4to, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*

"Will save much labour and calculation."—*Grocer.*

Superficial Measurement.

THE TRADESMAN'S GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT. Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Third Edition. Fcap., 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman.*

Forestry.

THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY. Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with Suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, 10*s.* cloth.

Timber Importer's Guide.

THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE. By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising an Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Nett Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c. &c. Second Edition, carefully revised. 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenail, and throws in, as a makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic.*

MINING AND MINING INDUSTRIES.

Metalliferous Mining.

BRITISH MINING: A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Keeper of Mining Records; Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines," &c. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, £3 3s. cloth.

*** OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"One of the most valuable works of reference of modern times. Mr. Hunt, as keeper of mining records of the United Kingdom, has had opportunities for such a task not enjoyed by anyone else, and has evidently made the most of them. . . . The language and style adopted are good, and the treatment of the various subjects laborious, conscientious, and scientific."—*Engineering.*

"Probably no one in this country was better qualified than Mr. Hunt for undertaking such a work. Brought into frequent and close association during a long life time with the principal guardians of our mineral and metallurgical industries, he enjoyed a position exceptionally favourable for collecting the necessary information. The use which he has made of his opportunities is sufficiently attested by the dense mass of information crowded into the handsome volume which has just been published. . . . In placing before the reader a sketch of the present position of British Mining, Mr. Hunt treats his subject so fully and illustrates it so amply that this section really forms a little treatise on practical mining. . . . The book is, in fact, a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of everyone interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum.*

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer.*

"A sound, business-like collection of interesting facts. . . . The amount of information Mr. Hunt has brought together is enormous. . . . The volume appears likely to convey more instruction upon the subject than any work hitherto published."—*Mining Journal.*

"The work will be for the mining industry what Dr. Percy's celebrated treatise has been for the metallurgical—a book that cannot with advantage be omitted from the library."—*Iron and Coal Trades' Review.*

"The literature of mining has hitherto possessed no work approaching in importance to that which has just been published. There is much in Mr. Hunt's valuable work that every shareholder in a mine should read with close attention. The entire subject of practical mining—from the first search for the lode to the latest stages of dressing the ore—is dealt with in a masterly manner." —*Academy.*

Coal and Iron.

THE COAL AND IRON INDUSTRIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM. Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also an Account of the occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture since the year 1740, exhibiting the Economies introduced in the Blast Furnaces for its Production and Improvement. By RICHARD MEADE, Assistant Keeper of Mining Records. With Maps of the Coal Fields and Ironstone Deposits of the United Kingdom. 8vo, £1 8s. cloth.

"The book is one which must find a place on the shelves of all interested in coal and iron production, and in the iron, steel, and other metallurgical industries."—*Engineer.*

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades' Review.*

"An exhaustive treatise and a valuable work of reference."—*Mining Journal.*

Prospecting.

THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK: A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in Search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Small crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth. [*Just published.*

"Will supply a much felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens, the value of which it is difficult for anyone, not a specialist, to determine. The author has placed his instructions before his readers in the plainest possible terms, and his book is the best of its kind."—*Engineer.*

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal.*

"Those toilers who explore the trodden or untrodden tracks on the face of the globe will find much that is useful to them in this book."—*Athenæum.*

Metalliferous Minerals and Mining.

TREATISE ON METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings. Second Edition, carefully Revised. Crown 8vo, 12*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal.*

"The volume is one which no student of mineralogy should be without."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—*Mining World.*

"A book that will not only be useful to the geologist, the practical miner, and the metallurgist. but also very interesting to the general public."—*Iron.*

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want, for no such information has hitherto been brought together within such limited space."—*Athenæum.*

Earthy Minerals and Mining.

A TREATISE ON EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Uniform with, and forming a Companion Volume to, the same Author's "Metalliferous Minerals and Mining." With 76 Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 12*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"It is essentially a practical work, intended primarily for the use of practical men. . . . We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy.*

'The book is clearly the result of many years' careful work and thought, and we should be inclined to rank it as among tbe very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review.*

"The subject matter of the volume will be found of high value by all—and they are a numerous class—who trade in earthy minerals."—*Athenæum.*

"Will be found of permanent value for information and reference."—*Iron.*

Underground Pumping Machinery.

MINE DRAINAGE. Being a Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, 15*s*. cloth.

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal.*

Mining Tools.

A MANUAL OF MINING TOOLS. For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines. 12mo, 3*s*. cloth boards.

ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to scale. 4to, 6*s*. cloth boards.

"Students in the science of mining, and overmen, captains, managers, and viewers may gain practical knowledge and useful hints by the study of Mr. Morgans' manual."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"A valuable work, which will tend materially to improve our mining literature."—*Mining Journal.*

Coal Mining.

COAL AND COAL MINING: A Rudimentary Treatise on. By WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. New Edition, Revised and Corrected. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 4*s*. cloth boards.

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal.*

Subterraneous Surveying.

SUBTERRANEOUS SURVEYING, Elementary and Practical Treatise on; with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. 12mo, 3*s*. cloth boards.

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, NAVIGATION, etc.

Chain Cables.

CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS. Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M. Inst. C.E., the Engineer Surveyor in Chief, Board of Trade, the Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent, Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, £2 2*s*. cloth, bevelled boards.

"The author writes not only with a full acquaintance with scientific formulæ and details, but also with a profound and fully-instructed sense of the importance to the safety of our ships and sailors of fidelity in the manufacture of cables. We heartily recommend the book to the specialists to whom it is addressed."—*Athenæum.*

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine.*

Pocket-Book for Naval Architects and Shipbuilders.

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, Member of the Institution of Naval Architects, Naval Draughtsman. Third Edition, Revised. With numerous Diagrams, &c. Fcap., 12*s*. 6*d*. strongly bound in leather.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulæ required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form."—*Engineer.*

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron.*

"There is scarcely a subject on which a naval architect or shipbuilder can require to refresh his memory which will not be found within the covers of Mr. Mackrow's book."—*English Mechanic.*

Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.

A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR MARINE ENGINEERS. By FRANK PROCTOR A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap, 4*s*.

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science.*

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette.*

Lighthouses.

EUROPEAN LIGHTHOUSE SYSTEMS. Being a Report of a Tour of Inspection made in 1873. By Major GEORGE H. ELLIOT, Corps of Engineers, U.S.A. With 51 Engravings and 31 Woodcuts. 8vo, 21*s*. cloth.

⁂ *The following are published in* WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SERIES.

MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. Fifteenth Edition. 12mo, 2*s*. 6*d*. cloth boards.

SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING. Eleventh Edition, Enlarged, with an Appendix. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. Illustrated. 12mo, 3*s*. cloth boards.

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE. By JAMES PEAKE. Fifth Edition with Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, 4*s*. cloth boards.

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS (*A Treatise on*). By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E., Principal Officer to the Board of Trade for the East Coast of Scotland District. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions, by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade at Liverpool. 12mo, 5*s*. cloth boards.

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION. Consisting of the Sailor's Sea-Book, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. 12mo, 7*s*., half-bound.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY AND SCIENCE.

Text Book of Electricity.

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY. By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.C.S. New Edition, carefully Revised. With an Introduction and Additional Chapters, by W. H. PREECE, M.I.C.E., Vice-President of the Society of Telegraph Engineers, &c. With 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"The original plan of this book has been carefully adhered to so as to make it a reflex of the existing state of electrical science, adapted for students. . . . Discovery seems to have progressed with marvellous strides; nevertheless it has now apparently ceased, and practical applications have commenced their career; and it is to give a faithful account of these that this fresh edition of Dr. Noad's valuable text-book is launched forth."—*Extract from Introduction by W. H. Preece, Esq.*

"We can recommend Dr. Noad's book for clear style, great range of subject, a good index, and a plethora of woodcuts. Such collections as the present are indispensable."—*Athenæum.*

"An admirable text-book for every student—beginner or advanced—of electricity."—*Engineering.*

"Dr. Noad's text-book has earned for itself the reputation of a truly scientific manual for the student of electricity, and we gladly hail this new amended edition, which brings it once more to the front. Mr. Preece as reviser, with the assistance of Mr. H. R. Kempe and Mr. J. P. Edwards, has added all the practical results of recent invention and research to the admirable theoretical expositions of the author, so that the book is about as complete and advanced as it is possible for any book to be within the limits of a text-book."—*Telegraphic Journal.*

Electricity.

A MANUAL OF ELECTRICITY: Including Galvanism, Magnetism, Dia-Magnetism, Electro-Dynamics, Magno-Electricity, and the Electric Telegraph. By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.C.S. Fourth Edition. With 500 Woodcuts. 8vo, £1 4*s*. cloth.

"The accounts given of electricity and galvanism are not only complete in a scientific sense, but, which is a rarer thing, are popular and interesting."—*Lancet.*

"It is worthy of a place in the library of every public institution."—*Mining Journal.*

Electric Light.

ELECTRIC LIGHT: Its Production and Use. Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Voltaic Batteries, Electric Lamps, and Dynamo-Electric Machines. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electroplating: A Practical Handbook." Edited by F. C. WEBB, M.I.C.E., M.S.T.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions and 128 Illusts. 7*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"The book is by far the best that we have yet met with on the subject."—*Athenæum.*

"It is the only work at present available which gives, in language intelligible for the most part to the ordinary reader, a general but concise history of the means which have been adopted up to the present time in producing the electric light."—*Metropolitan*

Electric Lighting.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING. By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate S.T.E. Crown 8vo, 1*s*. 6*d*., cloth. [*Just published.*

"As a stepping-stone to treatises of a more advanced nature, this little work will be found most efficient."—*Bookseller.*

"Anyone who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric-lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer.*

Dr. Lardner's School Handbooks.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS. By Dr. LARDNER. 328 Illustrations. Sixth Edition. One Vol., 3*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"A very convenient class-book for junior students in private schools. It is intended to convey, in clear and precise terms, general notions of all the principal divisions of Physical Science."—*British Quarterly Review.*

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By Dr. LARDNER. With 190 Illustrations. Second Edition. One Vol., 3*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle.*

Dr. Lardner's Electric Telegraph.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH. By Dr. LARDNER. Revised and Re-written by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. 140 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 2*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*

Storms.

STORMS: Their Nature, Classification, and Laws; with the Means of Predicting them by their Embodiments, the Clouds. By WILLIAM BLASIUS. With Coloured Plates and numerous Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"A useful repository to meteorologists in the study of atmospherical disturbances. Will repay perusal as being the production of one who gives evidence of acute observation."—*Nature.*

The Blowpipe.

THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY. Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations."—*Chemical News.*

The Military Sciences.

AIDE-MEMOIRE TO THE MILITARY SCIENCES. Framed from Contributions of Officers and others connected with the different Services. Originally edited by a Committee of the Corps of Royal Engineers. Second Edition, most carefully revised by an Officer of the Corps, with many Additions; containing nearly 350 Engravings and many hundred Woodcuts. Three Vols., royal 8vo, extra cloth boards, and lettered, £4 10s.

"A compendious encyclopædia of military knowledge, to which we are greatly indebted."—*Edinburgh Review.*

"The most comprehensive work of reference to the military and collateral sciences.'—*Volunteer Service Gazette.*

Field Fortification.

A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION, THE ATTACK OF FORTRESSES, MILITARY MINING, AND RECONNOITRING. By Colonel I. S. MACAULAY, late Professor of Fortification in the R.M.A., Woolwich. Sixth Edition, crown 8vo, cloth, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, 12s.

Conchology.

MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA: A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. With Appendix by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With numerous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Hardwicke's Science Gossip.*

Astronomy.

ASTRONOMY. By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected to the present time, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"A sound and simple treatise, carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge.*

"Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time."—*Educational Times.*

Geology.

RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY, PHYSICAL AND HISTORICAL. Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch, especial reference being made to the British Series of Rocks. By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c., &c. With 250 Illustrations. 12mo, 5s. cloth boards.

"The fulness of the matter has elevated the book into a manual. Its information is exhaustive and well arranged."—*School Board Chronicle.*

Geology and Genesis.

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION; or, Geology and Genesis: their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By GEORGE W. VICTOR LE VAUX. Numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked, and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock.*

Dr. LARDNER'S HANDBOOKS of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

⁂ The following five volumes, though each is complete in itself, and to be purchased separately, form A COMPLETE COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. *The style is studiously popular. It has been the author's aim to supply Manuals for the Student, the Engineer, the Artisan, and the superior classes in Schools.*

THE HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS. Enlarged and almost rewritten by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6*s*. cloth.

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal.*

"Mr. Loewy has carefully revised the book, and brought it up to modern requirements."—*Nature.*

"Natural philosophy has had few exponents more able or better skilled in the art of popularising the subject than Dr. Lardner; and Mr. Loewy is doing good service in fitting this treatise, and the others of the series, for use at the present time."—*Scotsman.*

THE HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged, by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 5*s*. cloth.

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is not merely intended, but well adapted."—*Chemical News.*

"The volume before us has been carefully edited, augmented to nearly twice the bulk of the former edition, and all the most recent matter has been added. . . . It is a valuable text-book."—*Nature.*

"Candidates for pass examinations will find it, we think, specially suited to their requirements." *English Mechanic.*

THE HANDBOOK OF HEAT. Edited and almost entirely rewritten by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c. 117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6*s*. cloth.

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering.*

"A most exhaustive book on the subject on which it treats, and is so arranged that it can be understood by all who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science. . . . . Mr. Loewy has included all the latest discoveries in the varied laws and effects of heat."—*Standard.*

"A complete and handy text-book for the use of students and general readers."—*English Mechanic.*

THE HANDBOOK OF OPTICS. By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond., of University College, London. With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pages, 5*s*. cloth.

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanics' Magazine.*

THE HANDBOOK OF ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Ninth Thousand. Edit. by GEORGE CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C S. With 400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 5*s*. cloth.

"The book could not have been entrusted to anyone better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review.*

Dr. Lardner's Handbook of Astronomy.

THE HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY. Forming a Companion to the "Handbook of Natural Philosophy." By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of 100 Woodcuts. In One Vol., small 8vo, 550 pages, 9*s*. 6*d*. cloth.

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well-arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenæum.*

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science.*

"One of the most deservedly popular books on the subject . . . We would recommend not only the student of the elementary principles of the science, but he who aims at mastering the higher and mathematical branches of astronomy, not to be without this work beside him."—*Practical Magazine.*

DR. LARDNER'S MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

THE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART. Edited by DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In 6 Double Volumes, £1 1s., in a new and elegant cloth binding; or handsomely bound in half-morocco, 31s. *6d.*

Contents:

The Planets: Are they Inhabited Worlds?—Weather Prognostics—Popular Fallacies in Questions of Physical Science—Latitudes and Longitudes—Lunar Influences—Meteoric Stones and Shooting Stars—Railway Accidents—Light—Common Things: Air—Locomotion in the United States—Cometary Influences—Common Things: Water—The Potter's Art—Common Things: Fire—Locomotion and Transport, their Influence and Progress—The Moon—Common Things: The Earth—The Electric Telegraph—Terrestrial Heat—The Sun—Earthquakes and Volcanoes—Barometer, Safety Lamp, and Whitworth's Micrometric Apparatus—Steam—The Steam Engine—The Eye—The Atmosphere—Time—Common Things: Pumps—Common Things: Spectacles, the Kaleidoscope—Clocks and Watches—Microscopic Drawing and Engraving—Locomotive—Thermometer—New Planets: Leverrier and Adams's Planet—Magnitude and Minuteness—Common Things: The Almanack—Optical Images—How to observe the Heavens—Common Things: The Looking-glass—Stellar Universe—The Tides—Colour—Common Things: Man—Magnifying Glasses—Instinct and Intelligence—The Solar Microscope—The Camera Lucida—The Magic Lantern—The Camera Obscura—The Microscope—The White Ants: Their Manners and Habits—The Surface of the Earth, or First Notions of Geography—Science and Poetry—The Bee—Steam Navigation—Electro-Motive Power—Thunder, Lightning, and the Aurora Borealis—The Printing Press—The Crust of the Earth—Comets—The Stereoscope—The Pre-Adamite Earth—Eclipses—Sound.

Opinions of the Press.

"This series, besides affording popular but sound instruction on scientific subjects, with which the humblest man in the country ought to be acquainted, also undertakes that teaching of 'Common Things' which every well-wisher of his kind is anxious to promote Many thousand copies of this serviceable publication have been printed, in the belief and hope that the desire for instruction and improvement widely prevails; and we have no fear that such enlightened faith will meet with disappointment."—*Times.*

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator.*

"The 'Museum of Science and Art' is the most valuable contribution that has ever been made to the Scientific Instruction of every class of society."—Sir DAVID BREWSTER, in the *North British Review.*

"Whether we consider the liberality and beauty of the illustrations, the charm of the writing, or the durable interest of the matter, we must express our belief that there is hardly to be found among the new books one that would be welcomed by people of so many ages and classes as a valuable present."—*Examiner.*

⁂ *Separate books formed from the above, suitable for Workmen's Libraries, Science Classes, &c.*

Common Things Explained. Containing Air, Earth, Fire, Water, Time, Man, the Eye, Locomotion, Colour, Clocks and Watches, &c. 233 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 5s.

The Microscope. Containing Optical Images, Magnifying Glasses, Origin and Description of the Microscope, Microscopic Objects, the Solar Microscope, Microscopic Drawing and Engraving, &c. 147 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

Popular Geology. Containing Earthquakes and Volcanoes, the Crust of the Earth, &c. 201 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. *6d.*

Popular Physics. Containing Magnitude and Minuteness, the Atmosphere, Meteoric Stones, Popular Fallacies, Weather Prognostics, the Thermometer, the Barometer, Sound, &c. 85 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. *6d.*

Steam and its Uses. Including the Steam Engine, the Locomotive, and Steam Navigation. 89 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

Popular Astronomy. Containing How to observe the Heavens—The Earth, Sun, Moon, Planets, Light, Comets, Eclipses, Astronomical Influences, &c. 182 Illustrations, 4s. *6d.*

The Bee and White Ants: Their Manners and Habits. With Illustrations of Animal Instinct and Intelligence. 135 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

The Electric Telegraph Popularised. To render intelligible to all who can Read, irrespective of any previous Scientific Acquirements, the various forms of Telegraphy in Actual Operation. 100 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 1s. *6d.*

MATHEMATICS, GEOMETRY, TABLES, etc.

Practical Mathematics.

MATHEMATICS FOR PRACTICAL MEN. Being a Common-place Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics. Designed chiefly for the Use of Civil Engineers, Architects and Surveyors. By OLINTHUS GREGORY, LL.D., F.R.A.S., Enlarged by HENRY LAW, C.E. 4th Edition, carefully Revised by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. With 13 Plates, 8vo, £1 1*s.* cloth.

"The engineer or architect will here find ready to his hand rules for solving nearly every mathematical difficulty that may arise in his practice. The rules are in all cases explained by means of examples, in which every step of the process is clearly worked out."—*Builder.*

"One of the most serviceable books for practical mechanics. . . . It is an instructive book for the student, and a Text-book for him who, having once mastered the subjects it treats of, needs occasionally to refresh his memory upon them."—*Building News.*

Metrical Units and Systems, etc.

MODERN METROLOGY: A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the Present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The author has brought together much valuable and interesting information. . . . We cannot but recommend the work to the consideration of all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature.*

"For exhaustive tables of equivalent weights and measures of all sorts, and for clear demonstrations of the effects of the various systems that have been proposed or adopted, Mr. Jackson's treatise is without a rival."—*Academy.*

The Metric System.

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES, in which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* strongly bound.

"Their accuracy has been certified by Professor Airy, the Astronomer-Royal."—*Builder.*

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready-reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum*

Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, etc.

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect, Engineer and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect, Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition. With Appendices on Diagrams of Strains and Isometrical Projection. With 172 Illustrations, demy 8vo, 9*s.* cloth.

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman.*

"This is a manual for the practical man, whether architect, engineer, or mechanic. . . . The object of the author being to avoid all abstruse formulæ or complicated methods, and to enable persons with but a moderate knowledge of geometry to work out the problems required."—*English Mechanic.*

The Science of Geometry.

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES; or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The treatise is a good one, and remarkable—like all Mr. Byrne's contributions to the science of geometry—for the lucid character of its teaching."—*Building News.*

Iron and Metal Trades' Calculator.

THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION. For expeditiously ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1*s.* per cwt. to 112*s.* per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. Each Table extends from one pound to 100 tons. To which are appended Rules on Decimals, Square and Cube Root, Mensuration of Superficies and Solids, &c.; Tables of Weights of Materials, and other Useful Memoranda. By THOS. DOWNIE. 396 pp., 9*s.* Strongly bound leather.

"A most useful set of tables, and will supply a want, for nothing like them before existed."—*Building News.*

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful in every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News.*

Calculator for Numbers and Weights Combined.

THE COMBINED NUMBER AND WEIGHT CALCULATOR. Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a glance the value at 421 different rates, ranging from $\frac{1}{32}$th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470.—Any number of cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwts.—Any number of tons, cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 23½ tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Imp. 8vo, 30s., strongly bound.

☞ *This comprehensive and entirely unique and original Calculator is adapted for the use of Accountants and Auditors, Railway Companies, Canal Companies, Shippers, Shipping Agents, General Carriers, &c.*

Ironfounders, Brassfounders, Metal Merchants, Iron Manufacturers, Ironmongers, Engineers, Machinists, Boiler Makers, Millwrights, Roofing, Bridge and Girder Makers, Colliery Proprietors, &c.

Timber Merchants, Builders, Contractors, Architects, Surveyors, Auctioneers, Valuers, Brokers, Mill Owners and Manufacturers, Mill Furnishers, Merchants and General Wholesale Tradesmen.

⁂ OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The book contains the answers to questions, and not simply a set of ingenious puzzle methods of arriving at results. It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary, and the references are even more quickly made. For making up accounts or estimates, the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer.*

"The most complete and practical ready reckoner which it has been our fortune yet to see. It is difficult to imagine a trade or occupation in which it could not be of the greatest use, either in saving human labour or in checking work. The publishers have placed within the reach of every commercial man an invaluable and unfailing assistant."—*The Miller.*

Comprehensive Weight Calculator.

THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR. Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at One Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1*d.* to 168*s.* per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. An entirely New Edition, carefully Revised. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound, £1 5*s.*

"Of priceless value to business men. Its accuracy and completeness have secured for it a reputation which renders it quite unnecessary for us to say one word in its praise. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent.*

Comprehensive Discount Guide.

THE DISCOUNT GUIDE. Comprising several Series of Tables for the use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and others, by which may be ascertained the exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from 1¼ to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from 1¼ to 98¾ per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from ¼ to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant, Author of "The Weight Calculator." New Edition, carefully Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo, 544 pp. half-bound, £1 5*s.*

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. We have the high authority of Professor J. R. Young that the tables throughout the work are constructed upon strictly accurate principles. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*

Iron Shipbuilders' and Iron Merchants' Tables.

IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES: For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates, from 1 foot by 6 in. by ¼ in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. Carefully compiled and thoroughly Revised by H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. Oblong 4to, 25*s.* half-bound.

"This work will be found of great utility. The authors have had much practical experience of what is wanting in making estimates; and the use of the book will save much time in making elaborate calculations."—*English Mechanic.*

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

Soap-making.

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy Practically Treated," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 9*s.* cloth.

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soapboiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News.*

"It is really an excellent example of a technical manual, entering, as it does, thoroughly and exhaustively both into the theory and practice of soap manufacture."—*Knowledge.*

"Mr. Watt's book is a thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature.*

Leather Manufacture.

THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE. Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Mr. Watt has rendered an important service to the trade, and no less to the student of technology."—*Chemical News.*

"A sound, comprehensive treatise. The book is an eminently valuable production which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review.*

"This volume is technical without being tedious, comprehensive and complete without being prosy, and it bears on every page the impress of a master hand. We have never come across a better trade treatise, nor one that so thoroughly supplied an absolute want."—*Shoe and Leather Trades' Chronicle.*

Boot and Shoe Making.

THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE-MAKING. A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker.* With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"This excellent treatise is by far the best work ever written on the subject. A new work, embracing all modern improvements, was much wanted. This want is now satisfied. The chapter on clicking, which shows how waste may be prevented, will save fifty times the price of the book." —*Scottish Leather Trader.*

Dentistry.

MECHANICAL DENTISTRY: A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the various kinds of Artificial Dentures. Comprising also Useful Formulæ, Tables and Receipts for Gold Plate, Clasps, Solders, &c. &c. By CHARLES HUNTER. Second Edition, Revised. With upwards of 100 Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"We can strongly recommend Mr. Hunter's treatise to all students preparing for the profession of dentistry, as well as to every mechanical dentist."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

"A work in a concise form that few could read without gaining information from."—*British Journal of Dental Science.*

Brewing.

A HANDBOOK FOR YOUNG BREWERS. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, B.A. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This little volume, containing such a large amount of good sense in so small a compass, ought to recommend itself to every brewery pupil, and many who have passed that stage."—*Brewers' Guardian.*

"The book is very clearly written, and the author has successfully brought his scientific knowledge to bear upon the various processes and details of brewing."—*Brewer.*

Wood Engraving.

A PRACTICAL MANUAL OF WOOD ENGRAVING. With a Brief Account of the History of the Art. By WILLIAM NORMAN BROWN. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* cloth.

"The author deals with the subject in a thoroughly practical and easy series of representative lessons."—*Paper and Printing Trades' Journal.*

Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, &c.

ELECTRO-DEPOSITION: A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys. With descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magnets and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on *ELECTRO-METALLURGY.* By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," "The Art of Soapmaking," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*, cloth.

"Evidently written by a practical man who has spent a long period of time in electro-plate workshops. The information given respecting the details of workshop manipulation is remarkably complete. . . . Mr. Watt's book will prove of great value to electro-depositors, jewellers, and various other workers in metal."—*Nature.*

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains minute and practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials as actually pursued and used in the workshop. Mr. Watt's book recommends itself to all interested in its subjects."—*Engineer.*

"Contains an enormous quantity of practical information; and there are probably few items omitted which could be of any possible utility to workers in galvano-plasty. As a practical manual the book can be recommended to all who wish to study the art of electro-deposition."—*English Mechanic.*

Electroplating, etc.

ELECTROPLATING: A Practical Handbook. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"The information given appears to be based on direct personal knowledge. . . Its science is sound and the style is always clear."—*Athenæum.*

Electrotyping, etc.

ELECTROTYPING: The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"The book is thoroughly practical. The reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal.*

"We can recommend this treatise, not merely to amateurs, but to those actually engaged in the trade."—*Chemical News.*

Electro-Metallurgy.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY; Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT, F.R.S.S.A. Eighth Edition, Revised, with Additional Matter and Illustrations, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth boards.

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron.*

Goldsmiths' Work.

THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, considerably Enlarged. 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth boards.

"A good, sound, technical educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority. It is essentially a book for the workshop, and exactly fulfils the purpose intended."—*Horological Journal.*

"Will speedily become a standard book which few will care to be without."—*Jeweller and Metalworker.*

Silversmiths' Work.

THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth boards.

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic.*

"This work forms a valuable sequel to the author's 'Goldsmith's Handbook.'"—*Silversmiths Trade Journal.*

⁂ *The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.*

Textile Manufacturers' Tables.

UNIVERSAL TABLES OF TEXTILE STRUCTURE. For the use of Manufacturers in every branch of Textile Trade. By JOSEPH EDMONDSON. Oblong folio, strongly bound in cloth, price 7*s.* 6*d.*

☞ *These Tables provide what has long been wanted, a simple and easy means of adjusting yarns to "reeds" or "setts," or to "picks" or "shots," and vice versa, so that fabrics may be made of varying weights or fineness, but having the same character and proportions.*

CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES & COMMERCE.

The Alkali Trade, Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, etc.

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE, including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, and containing 390 pages of Text. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, £1 10s. cloth.

. This work provides (1) a Complete Handbook for intending Alkali and Sulphuric Acid Manufacturers, and for those already in the field who desire to improve their plant, or to become practically acquainted with the latest processes and developments of the trade: (2) a Handy Volume which Manufacturers can put into the hands of their Managers and Foremen as a useful guide in their daily rounds of duty.

"The author has given the fullest, most practical, and, to all concerned in the alkali trade, most valuable mass of information that, to our knowledge, has been published."—*Engineer.*

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained. Everything which tends to introduce economy into the technical details of this trade receives the fullest attention."—*Athenæum.*

"The author is not one of those clever compilers who, on short notice, will 'read up' any conceivable subject, but a practical man in the best sense of the word. We find here not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even the most experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review.*

Commercial Chemical Analysis.

THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS; or, Practical Instructions for the determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY, Editor of Rose's "Treatise on Chemical Analysis." New Edition, to a great extent Re-written, by HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6*d.* cloth.

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times.*

"Essential to the analysts appointed under the new Act. The most recent results are given, and the work is well edited and carefully written."—*Nature.*

Dye-Wares and Colours.

THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES: Their Properties, Applications, Valuation, Impurities, and Sophistications. For the use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6*d.* cloth.

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News.*

Pigments.

THE ARTIST'S MANUAL OF PIGMENTS. Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. Together with the Science and Arts Department's Examination Questions on Painting. By H. C. STANDAGE. Small crown 8vo, 2s. 6*d.* cloth.

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers or users."—*Chemical Review.*

"This manual cannot fail to be a very valuable aid to all painters who wish their work to endure and be of a sound character; it is complete and comprehensive."—*Spectator.*

"The author supplies a great deal of very valuable information and memoranda as to the chemical qualities and artistic effect of the principal pigments used by painters."—*Builder.*

AGRICULTURE, LAND MANAGEMENT, etc.

Youatt and Burn's Complete Grazier.

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S and CATTLE-BREEDER'S ASSISTANT. A Compendium of Husbandry; especially in the departments connected with the Breeding, Rearing, Feeding, and General Management of Stock; the Management of the Dairy, &c. With Directions for the Culture and Management of Grass Land, of Grain and Root Crops, the Arrangement of Farm Offices, the use of Implements and Machines, and on Draining, Irrigation, Warping, &c.; and the Application and Relative Value of Manures. By WILLIAM YOUATT, Esq., V.S. Twelfth Edition, Enlarged, by ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," "Systematic Small Farming," &c. One large 8vo Volume, 860 pp., with 244 Illustrations, £1 1s. half-bound.

"The standard and text-book with the farmer and grazier."—*Farmers' Magazine.*

"A treatise which will remain a standard work on the subject as long as British agriculture endures."—*Mark Lane Express* (First Notice).

The book deals with all departments of agriculture, and contains an immense amount of valuable information. It is, in fact, an encyclopædia of agriculture put into readable form, and it is the only work equally comprehensive brought down to present date. It deserves a place in the library of every agriculturist."—*Mark Lane Express* (Second Notice)

"This esteemed work is well worthy of a place in the libraries of agriculturists."—*North British Agriculturist.*

Modern Farming.

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of the Dairy, Pigs and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated, 12s.

"The aim of the author has been to make his work at once comprehensive and trustworthy, and in this aim he has succeeded to a degree which entitles him to much credit."—*Morning Advertiser.*

"Eminently calculated to enlighten the agricultural community on the varied subjects of which it treats, and hence it should find a place in every farmer's library."—*City Press.*

Small Farming.

SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING; or, The Lessons of my Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers in the Culture of Crops; The Feeding of Cattle; The Management of the Dairy, Poultry and Pigs; The Keeping of Farm Work Records; The Ensilage System, Construction of Silos, and other Farm Buildings; The Improvement of Neglected Farms, &c. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Landed Estates' Management," and "Outlines of Farm Management," and Editor of "The Complete Grazier." With numerous Illustrations, crown 8vo, 6s. cloth. [*Just published.*

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure and accept as a guide."—*Field.*

"Mr. Scott Burn's pages are severely practical, and the tone of the practical man is felt throughout. The book can only prove a treasure of aid and suggestion to the small farmer of intelligence and energy."—*British Quarterly Review,*

Agricultural Engineering.

FARM ENGINEERING, THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF. Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates; Farm Buildings, their arrangement and construction, with plans and estimates; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, Levelling, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT, Editor of the *Farmers' Gazette,* late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester, &c. &c. In One Vol., 1,150 pages, half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations, 12s.

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students, and we have much pleasure in recommending it."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"For a young agriculturist we know of no handy volume so likely to be more usefully studied. —*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

English Agriculture.

THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN: A Text-Book of Agriculture, adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). 18mo, 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A most comprehensive volume, giving a mass of information."—*Agricultural Economist.*

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times.*

Hudson's Land Valuer's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT: Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band, 4*s.*

"This new edition includes tables for ascertaining the value of leases for any term of years; and for showing how to lay out plots of ground of certain acres in forms, square, round, &c., with valuable rules for ascertaining the probable worth of standing timber to any amount; and is of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal.*

Ewart's Land Improver's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK OF FORMULÆ, TABLES and MEMORANDA required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Land Surveyor and Agricultural Engineer. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather, gilt edges, with elastic band, 4*s.*

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator.*

Complete Agricultural Surveyor's Pocket-Book.

THE LAND VALUER'S AND LAND IMPROVER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK. Consisting of the above Two Works bound together. Leather, gilt edges, with strap, 7*s.* 6*d.*

"Hudson's book is the best ready-reckoner on matters relating to the valuation of land and crops, and its combination with Mr. Ewart's work greatly enhances the value and usefulness of the atter-mentioned. . . . It is most useful as a manual for reference.'—*North of England Farmer.*

Farm and Estate Book-keeping.

BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS. A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted to all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"Will be found of great assistance by those who intend to commence a system of book-keeping, the author's examples being clear and explicit,'and his explanations, while full and accurate, being to a large extent free from technicalities."—*Live Stock Journal.*

"The young farmer, land agent and surveyor will find Mr. Woodman's treatise more than repay its cost and study."—*Building News.*

WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK. Giving a Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c. &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the end of the Year, and an Appendix of Forms. Folio, 7*s.* 6*d.* half-bound.

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture.*

GARDENING, FLORICULTURE, etc.

Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables.

THE FORCING GARDEN; or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. With Plans, and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. Containing also Original Plans for Double Glazing a New Method of Growing the Gooseberry under Glass, &c. &c., and on Ventilation, Protecting Vine Borders, &c. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"A good book, and fairly fills a place that was in some degree vacant.'—*Gardeners' Magazine.*

"Mr. Wood's book is an original and exhaustive answer to the question 'How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables?'"—*Land and Water.*

Good Gardening.

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING; or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. With Practical Notes on Soils, Manures, Seeds, Planting, Laying-out of Gardens and Grounds, &c. By S. Wood. Third Edition, with considerable Additions, &c., and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5*s.* cloth.

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide."—*Athenæum.*

"May be recommended to young gardeners, cottagers, and specially to amateurs, for the plain and trustworthy information it gives on matters too often neglected."—*Gardeners' Chronicle.*

Gainful Gardening.

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING; or, How to make One Acre of Land produce £620 a-year by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By Samuel Wood, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fourth and cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, 1*s.* sewed.

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine.*

Gardening for Ladies.

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN, and Amateurs' Complete Guide. With Illustrations. By Samuel Wood. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"This volume contains a good deal of sound, common-sense instruction."—*Florist.*

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman.*

Receipts for Gardeners.

GARDEN RECEIPTS. Edited by Charles W. Quin. 12mo, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth limp.

"A useful and handy book, containing a good deal of valuable information."—*Athenæum.*

Kitchen Gardening.

THE KITCHEN AND MARKET GARDEN. By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. Shaw, Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth boards.

"The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer.*

Cottage Gardening.

COTTAGE GARDENING; or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. Hobday. 12mo, 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth limp.

"Contains much useful information at a small charge."—*Glasgow Herald.*

AUCTIONEERING, ESTATE AGENCY, etc.

Auctioneer's Assistant.

THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT, for the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities and Reversions, and of property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By John Wheeler. Fifth Edition, Extended by C. Norris, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, 5*s.* cloth.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder.*

Auctioneering.

AUCTIONEERS: Their Duties and Liabilities. By Robert Squibbs, Auctioneer. Demy 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The position and duties of auctioneers treated compendiously and clearly."—*Builder.*

"Every auctioneer ought to possess a copy of this excellent work."—*Ironmonger*

How to Invest.

HINTS FOR INVESTORS: Being an Explanation of the Mode of Transacting Business on the Stock Exchange. To which are added Comments on the Fluctuations and Table of Quarterly Average prices of Consols since 1759. Also a Copy of the London Daily Stock and Share List. By Walter M. Playford, Sworn Broker. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* cloth.

"An invaluable guide to investors and speculators."—*Bullionist.*

A Complete Epitome of the Laws of this Country.

EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER: A Handy-book of the Principles of Law and Equity. By A BARRISTER. Twenty-third Edition. Carefully Revised and brought down to the end of the last Session, including Summaries of the Latest Statute Laws. With Notes and References to the Authorities. Crown 8vo, price 6*s.* 8*d.* (saved at every consultation), strongly bound in cloth.

Comprising THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—MERCANTILE AND COMMERCIAL LAW—CRIMINAL LAW—PARISH LAW—COUNTY COURT LAW—GAME AND FISHERY LAWS—POOR MEN'S LAWSUITS—THE LAWS OF BANKRUPTCY—BETS AND WAGERS—CHEQUES, BILLS, AND NOTES—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—COPYRIGHT—ELECTIONS AND REGISTRATION—INSURANCE—LIBEL AND SLANDER—MARRIAGE AND DIVORCE—MERCHANT SHIPPING—MORTGAGES—SETTLEMENTS—STOCK EXCHANGE PRACTICE—TRADE MARKS AND PATENTS—TRESPASS—NUISANCES, &c.—TRANSFER OF LAND, &c.—WARRANTY—WILLS AND AGREEMENTS, &c. &c.

Opinions of the Press.

"*No Englishman ought to be without this book.* . . . Any person perfectly uninformed on legal matters, who may require sound information on unknown law points, will, by reference to this book, acquire the necessary information, and thus on many occasions save the expense and loss of time of a visit to a lawyer."—*Engineer.*

"It is a complete code of English Law, written in plain language, which all can understand."—*Weekly Times.*

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine.*

"What it professes to be—a complete epitome of the laws of this country, thoroughly intelligible to non-professional readers. The book is a handy one to have in readiness when some knotty point requires ready solution."—*Bell's Life.*

Metropolitan Rating Appeals.

REPORTS OF APPEALS HEARD BEFORE THE COURT OF GENERAL ASSESSMENT SESSIONS, from the Year 1871 to 1885. By EDWARD RYDE and ARTHUR LYON RYDE. Fourth Edition, brought down to the Present Date, with an Introduction to the Valuation (Metropolis) Act, 1869, and an Appendix by WALTER C. RYDE, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo, 16*s.* cloth.

House Property.

HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY: A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Third Edition, 12mo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal.*

"This is a well-written and thoughtful work. We commend the work to the careful study of all interested in questions affecting houses and land."—*Land Agents' Record.*

Inwood's Estate Tables.

TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES, Freehold, Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons, &c., and for the Renewing of Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies, for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.: together with SMART'S Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower and Intermediate Rates. By W. INWOOD. 22nd Edition, with considerable Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FEDOR THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier of Paris. 12mo, 8*s.* cloth.

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering.*

"'Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fedor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal.*

Agricultural and Tenant-Right Valuation.

THE AGRICULTURAL AND TENANT-RIGHT-VALUER'S ASSISTANT. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor, Author of "The Live Stock of North Devon," &c. Crown 8vo, 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth. [*Just published.*

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents, and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds. The book is well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duty."—*Agricultural Gazette.*

J. OGDEN AND CO. LIMITED, PRINTERS, GREAT SAFFRON HILL, E.C.

Weale's Rudimentary Series.

LONDON, 1862.

THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers of

"WEALE'S SERIES."

A NEW LIST OF

WEALE'S SERIES

RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL, AND CLASSICAL.

Comprising nearly Three Hundred and Fifty distinct works in almost every department of Science, Art, and Education, recommended to the notice of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Artisans, and Students generally, as well as to those interested in Workmen's Libraries, Literary and Scientific Institutions, Colleges, Schools, Science Classes, &c., &c.

☞ "WEALE'S SERIES includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Architecture and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many miscellaneous Treatises. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and new editions, brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific research, are constantly issued. The prices at which they are sold are as low as their excellence is assured."—*American Literary Gazette.*

"Amongst the literature of technical education, WEALE'S SERIES has ever enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made by Messrs. CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO. render the series even more complete, and bring the information upon the several subjects down to the present time."—*Mining Journal.*

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with, or more useful to, young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—*Engineer.*

"The excellence of WEALE'S SERIES is now so well appreciated, that it would be wasting our space to enlarge upon their general usefulness and value."—*Builder.*

"WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard as well as an unrivalled collection of treatises in all branches of art and science."—*Public Opinion.*

PHILADELPHIA, 1876.

THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers for

Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,

"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO.,

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

*** The volumes of this Series are freely Illustrated with Woodcuts, or otherwise, where requisite. Throughout the following List it must be understood that the books are bound in limp cloth, unless otherwise stated; *but the volumes marked with a ‡ may also be had strongly bound in cloth boards for 6d. extra.*

N.B.—In ordering from this List it is recommended, as a means of facilitating business and obviating error, to quote the numbers affixed to the volumes, as well as the titles and prices.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

No.

31. *WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.* By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated. 2s.

35. *THE BLASTING AND QUARRYING OF STONE,* for Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir JOHN BURGOYNE, Bart., K.C.B. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

43. *TUBULAR, AND OTHER IRON GIRDER BRIDGES,* particularly describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition. 2s.

44. *FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS,* with Practical Remarks on Footings, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams, &c. By E. DOBSON. Fifth Edition. 1s. 6d.

60. *LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING.* By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition, revised by EDWARD NUGENT, C.E. 2s.‡

80*. *EMBANKING LANDS FROM THE SEA.* With examples and Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By J. WIGGINS, F.G.S. 2s.

81. *WATER WORKS,* for the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water; and Details of Engines and Pumping Machinery for raising Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. New Edition. 4s.‡

118. *CIVIL ENGINEERING IN NORTH AMERICA,* a Sketch of. By DAVID STEVENSON, F.R.S.E., &c. Plates and Diagrams. 3s.

167. *IRON BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER* WORKS. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

197. *ROADS AND STREETS (THE CONSTRUCTION OF).* By HENRY LAW, C.E., revised and enlarged by D. K. CLARK, C.E., including pavements of Stone, Wood, Asphalte, &c. 4s. 6d.‡

203. *SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN* VILLAGES. By C. SLAGG, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. 3s.‡

212. *GAS-WORKS, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND ARRANGEMENT;* and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by SAMUEL HUGHES, C.E. Re-written and enlarged by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Seventh Edition, with important additions. 5s. 6d.‡

213. *PIONEER ENGINEERING.* A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d.‡

216. *MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION;* A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition, revised. 3s.‡

219. *CIVIL ENGINEERING.* By HENRY LAW, M.Inst. C.E. Including HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by GEO. R. BURNELL, M.Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst. C.E. 6s. 6d., Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

33. *CRANES,* the Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies. By Joseph Glynn, F.R.S. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

34. *THE STEAM ENGINE.* By Dr. Lardner. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

59. *STEAM BOILERS:* their Construction and Management. By R. Armstrong, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

82. *THE POWER OF WATER,* as applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By Joseph Glynn, F.R.S. 2s.‡

98. *PRACTICAL MECHANISM,* the Elements of; and Machine Tools. By T. Baker, C.E. With Additions by J. Nasmyth, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

139. *THE STEAM ENGINE,* a Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. Baker, C.E. 1s. 6d.

164. *MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE,* as applied to Steam Engines, Bridges, Cranes, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. Winton. 3s.‡

165. *IRON AND HEAT,* exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. Armour. 2s. 6d.‡

166. *POWER IN MOTION:* Horse-Power, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, and Angular Forces. By J. Armour, 2s. 6d.‡

171. *THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING* DRAWING. By J. Maxton. 6th Edn. With 7 Plates and 350 Cuts. 3s. 6d.‡

190. *STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE,* Stationary and Portable. By John Sewell and D. K. Clark, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.‡

200. *FUEL,* its Combustion and Economy. By C. W. Williams, With Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.—by D. K. Clark, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.‡

202. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES.* By G. D. Dempsey, C.E.; with large additions by D. Kinnear Clark, M.I.C.E. 3s.‡

211. *THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT* in Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By John Courtney. Practical Boiler Maker. Edited by D. K. Clark, C.E. 100 Illustrations. 2s.

217. *SEWING MACHINERY:* Its Construction, History, &c., with full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. Urquhart, C.E. 2s.‡

223. *MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.* Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By Francis Campin, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

236. *DETAILS OF MACHINERY.* Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron. By Francis Campin, C.E. 3s.‡

237. *THE SMITHY AND FORGE;* including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. Crane. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

238. *THE SHEET-METAL WORKER'S GUIDE;* a Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c. With 94 Diagrams and Working Patterns. By W. J. E. Crane. 1s. 6d.

251. *STEAM AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT:* with Hints on Construction and Selection. By M. Powis Bale, M.I.M.E. 2s. 6d.‡

254. *THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER.* By J. Courtney. Edited by D. K. Clark, C.E. 4s., limp; 5s., half-bound.

255. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING.* A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By Michael Reynolds, M.S.E. Seventh Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.

256. *STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING.* A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By Michael Reynolds, M.S.E. Third Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.

260. *IRON BRIDGES OF MODERATE SPAN:* their Construction and Erection. By Hamilton W. Pendred, late Inspector of Ironwork to the Salford Corporation. 2s. [*Just published.*

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.

4. *MINERALOGY,* Rudiments of; a concise View of the General Properties of Minerals. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., &c. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.‡

117. *SUBTERRANEOUS SURVEYING,* with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

133. *METALLURGY OF COPPER;* an Introduction to the Methods of Seeking, Mining, and Assaying Copper, and Manufacturing its Alloys. By ROBERT H. LAMBORN. Ph.D. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.‡

135. *ELECTRO-METALLURGY;* Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT, F.R.S.S.A. Eighth Edition, revised, with additional Matter and Illustrations, including the most recent Processes. 3s.‡

172. *MINING TOOLS,* Manual of. For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS. 2s. 6d.‡

172*. *MINING TOOLS, ATLAS* of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations, drawn to Scale. 4to. 4s. 6d.; cloth boards, 6s.

176. *METALLURGY OF IRON.* Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡

180. *COAL AND COAL MINING.* By WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S. Sixth Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.‡

195. *THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE,* with new Traverse Tables, and Descriptions of Improved Instruments; also the Correct Principles of Laying out and Valuing Mineral Properties. By WILLIAM LINTERN, Mining and Civil Engineer. 3s. 6d.‡

214. *SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING,* Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c. 3s.‡

220. *MAGNETIC SURVEYING, AND ANGULAR SURVEYING,* with Records of the Peculiarities of Needle Disturbances. Compiled from the Results of carefully made Experiments. By W. LINTERN. 2s.

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

16. *ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS*—The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

17. *ARCHITECTURE—STYLES*—The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 2s.

⁂ ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, *in One Vol.,* 3s. 6d.

18. *ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN*—The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By E. L. GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

⁂ *The three preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled* "MODERN ARCHITECTURE," *price* 6s.

22. *THE ART OF BUILDING,* Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Materials used in Building, Strength and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, and Estimates. By E. DOBSON, 2s.‡

25. *MASONRY AND STONECUTTING:* Rudimentary Treatise on the Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A., &c. 2s. 6d.‡

42. *COTTAGE BUILDING.* By C. BRUCE ALLEN, Architect. Tenth Edition, revised and enlarged. With a Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by EDWARD E. ALLEN, C.E. 2s.

45. *LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS,* PLASTERING, &c. By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Twelfth Edition. 1s. 6d.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Architecture, Building, etc., *continued.*

57. *WARMING AND VENTILATION.* An Exposition of the General Principles as applied to Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By C. Tomlinson, F.R.S., &c. Illustrated. 3s.

111. *ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES, &c.:* Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. Bland. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

116. *THE ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS;* or, The Principles of the Science of Sound applied to the purposes of the Architect and Builder. By T. Roger Smith, M.R.I.B.A., Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

127. *ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER,* the Art of. By T. A. Richardson, Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

128. *VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLO.* In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by Joseph Gwilt, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates. 5s.

130. *GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE,* An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the Earl of Aberdeen. 1s.

⁂ *The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled* "Ancient Architecture," *price* 6*s.*

132. *THE ERECTION OF DWELLING-HOUSES.* Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a pair of Semi-detached Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates, &c. By S. H. Brooks. New Edition, with Plates. 2s. 6d.‡

156. *QUANTITIES & MEASUREMENTS* in Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. Beaton, Surveyor. New Edition. 1s. 6d.

175. *LOCKWOOD & CO.'S BUILDER'S AND CONTRACTOR'S* PRICE BOOK, containing the latest Prices of all kinds of Builders' Materials and Labour, and of all Trades connected with Building, &c., &c. Edited by F. T. W. Miller, Architect. Published annually. 3s. 6d.; half bound, 4s.

182. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY*—The Elementary Principles of Carpentry. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of Thomas Tredgold, C.E. With a TREATISE ON JOINERY by E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A. Fourth Edition, Revised. 3s. 6d.‡

182*. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. ATLAS* of 35 Plates to accompany the above. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6s.

185. *THE COMPLETE MEASURER;* the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber, &c. By Richard Horton. Fifth Edition. 4s.; strongly bound in leather, 5s.

187. *HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS.* By G. Wightwick. New Edition. By G. H. Guillaume. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.‡

188. *HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING:* with a Course of Elementary Drawing for House-Painters, Sign-Writers, &c., and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By Ellis A. Davidson. Fourth Edition. With Coloured Plates. 5s. cloth limp; 6s. cloth boards.

189. *THE RUDIMENTS OF PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING.* In Six Sections: General Principles; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, Materials; Slating and Plastering; Practical Geometry, Mensuration, &c. By Adam Hammond. Sixth Edition. 1s. 6d.

191. *PLUMBING.* A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage. Fourth Edition. With 330 Illustrations. By W. P. Buchan. 3s. 6d.‡

192. *THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S,* and BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE. By R. E. Grandy. 3s.‡

206. *A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical,* including Church Restoration. With the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir Edmund Beckett, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.‡

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at* 6*d. extra.*

Architecture, Building, etc., *continued.*

226. *THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS* in the Construction of various kinds of Engineering and Architectural Works. By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With upwards of 160 Engravings on Wood. 3s.‡

228. *THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS OF WOOD AND IRON* By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 6d

229. *ELEMENTARY DECORATION:* as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling-Houses, &c. By J. W. FACEY. 2s.

257. *PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION.* A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. With Remarks on the Nature and Properties of Pigments. By JAMES W. FACEY. 2s. 6d.

⁂ *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled* "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," *price* 5*s.*

230. *HANDRAILING.* Showing New and Simple Methods for finding the Pitch of the Plank. Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Plates and Diagrams. 1s. 6d.

247. *BUILDING ESTATES:* a Rudimentary Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and General Management of Building Land. By FOWLER MAITLAND, Surveyor. Illustrated. 2s.

248. *PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS.* By HENRY FAIJA, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, corrected. Illustrated. 2s.

252. *BRICKWORK:* a Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting, &c. By F. WALKER. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1s. 6d.

23. *THE PRACTICAL BRICK AND TILE BOOK.* Comprising:
189. BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; PRACTICAL BRICKLAY-
252. ING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKWORK, by F. WALKER. 550 pp. with 270 Illustrations. 6s. Strongly half-bound.

253. *THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW-MILLER'S, AND* IMPORTER'S FREIGHT-BOOK AND ASSISTANT. By WM. RICHARDSON. With a Chapter on Speeds of Saw-Mill Machinery, &c. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. 3s.‡

250. *CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.* A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS, Author of "A Practical Treatise on Handrailing." 2s. 6d. [*Just published.*

259. *GAS FITTING:* A Practical Handbook treating of every Description of Gas Laying and Fitting. By JOHN BLACK. With 122 Illustrations. 2s. 6d.‡ [*Just published.*

261. *SHORING AND ITS APPLICATION:* A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE. 1s. 6d. [*Just published.*

SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, MARINE ENGINEERING, ETC.

51. *NAVAL ARCHITECTURE.* An Exposition of the Elementary Principles of the Science, and their Practical Application to Naval Construction. By J. PEAKE. Fifth Edition, with Plates and Diagrams. 3s. 6d.‡

53*. *SHIPS FOR OCEAN & RIVER SERVICE,* Elementary and Practical Principles of the Construction of. By H. A. SOMMERFELDT. 1s. 6d.

53**. *AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS* to Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding plates. Royal 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.

54. *MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS,* Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. 2s.‡

54*. *IRON SHIP-BUILDING.* With Practical Examples and Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, C.E. 5th Edition. 4s.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, etc., *cont.*

55. *THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK:* a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By James Greenwood, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged edition. By W. H. Rosser. 2s. 6d.‡

80. *MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.* By Robert Murray, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by George Carlisle, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade, Liverpool. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. cloth boards. [*Just published.*

83*bis*. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS.* By W. Bland. Seventh Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models. 1s. 6d.

99. *NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY,* in Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. Young. New Edition. 2s. 6d.

106. *SHIPS' ANCHORS,* a Treatise on. By G. Cotsell, N.A. 1s. 6d.

149. *SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING.* With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails; Weights and Sizes of Ropes; Masting, Rigging, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c. 11th Edition. By R. Kipping, N.A., 2s. 6d.‡

155. *ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE ROYAL & MERCANTILE* NAVIES. By a Practical Engineer. Revised by D. F. M'Carthy. 3s.

55 & 204. *PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.* Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book. By James Greenwood and W. H. Rosser. Together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By H. Law, C.E., and Prof. J. R. Young. 7s. Half-bound.

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

61*. *A COMPLETE READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEA*SUREMENT OF LAND, &c. By A. Arman. Second Edition, revised and extended by C. Norris, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. 2s.

131. *MILLER'S, CORN MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S* READY RECKONER. Second Edition, with a Price List of Modern Flour-Mill Machinery, by W. S. Hutton, C.E. 2s.

140. *SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS.* (Vol. 1. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. Woodcuts. 2s.

141. *FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY,* Notes, Historical and Practical, on. (Vol. 2. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. 3s.

142. *STOCK; CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES.* (Vol. 3. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

145. *DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY,* Management of the. By R. Scott Burn. (Vol. 4. Outlines of Modern Farming.) 2s.

146. *UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND* RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND. (Vol. 5. Outlines of Modern Farming.) By R. Scott Burn. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

⁂ *Nos.* 140-1-2-5-6, *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "Outlines of Modern Farming." By Robert Scott Burn. *Price* 12*s.*

177. *FRUIT TREES,* The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of Du Breuil. Revised by Geo. Glenny. 187 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.‡

198. *SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND* DISEASES OF. By W. C. Spooner, M.R.V.C., &c. Fourth Edition, enlarged, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 3s. 6d.‡

201. *KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY.* By George M. F. Glenny. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.‡

207. *OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT, and the Organization of Farm Labour.* By R. Scott Burn. 2s. 6d.‡

208. *OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT.* By R. Scott Burn. 2s. 6d.‡

⁂ *Nos.* 207 *&* 208 *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "Outlines of Landed Estates and Farm Management." By R. Scott Burn. *Price* 6*s.*

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Agriculture, Gardening, etc., *continued.*

209. *THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR.* A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.‡

210. *THE TREE PRUNER.* A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.‡

⁂ *Nos.* 209 *&* 210 *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER." By SAMUEL WOOD. *Price* 5*s.*

218. *THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER:* Being New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE. Fourth Edition. 2s.

222. *SUBURBAN FARMING.* The Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By Prof. JOHN DONALDSON and R. SCOTT BURN. 3s. 6d.‡

231. *THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.* By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations. 2s. 6d.‡

232. *COTTAGE GARDENING;* or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 1s. 6d.

233. *GARDEN RECEIPTS.* Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1s. 6d.

234. *THE KITCHEN AND MARKET GARDEN.* Compiled by C. W. SHAW, Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 3s.‡

239. *DRAINING AND EMBANKING.* A Practical Treatise, embodying the most recent experience in the Application of Improved Methods. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

240. *IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.* A Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs; and on Raising Water by Machinery for Agricultural and Domestic Purposes. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illus. 1s. 6d.

241. *FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.* A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

242. *FARM BUILDINGS.* A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, including Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illus. 2s.

243. *BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.* A Practical Treatise on the Application of Power to the Operations of Agriculture; and on various Machines used in the Threshing-barn, in the Stock-yard, and in the Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2s.

244. *FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.* A Practical Treatise on the Varieties now in use, with Principles and Details of Construction, their Points of Excellence, and Management. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 2s.

245. *AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING.* A Practical Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and on Measuring and Estimating Quantities, Weights, and Values of Materials, Produce, Stock, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

⁂ *Nos.* 239 *to* 245 *in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled* "THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF FARM ENGINEERING." By Professor JOHN SCOTT. *Price* 12*s.*

250. *MEAT PRODUCTION.* A Manual for Producers, Distributors, &c. By JOHN EWART. 2s. 6d.‡

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

32. *MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS*, a Treatise on; in which their Construction and the Methods of Testing, Adjusting, and Using them are concisely Explained. By J. F. Heather, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

*** *In ordering the above, be careful to say, " Original Edition " (No. 32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70.)*

76. *DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY*, an Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. Monge. To which is added, a description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. Heather, M.A. With 14 Plates. 2s.

178. *PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY:* giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. Heather, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2s.

83. *COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING.* With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By James Haddon, M.A., Arithmetical Master of King's College School, London. 1s. 6d.

84. *ARITHMETIC*, a Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. By Professor J. R. Young. Tenth Edition, corrected. 1s. 6d.

84*. A Key to the above, containing Solutions in full to the Exercises, together with Comments, Explanations, and Improved Processes, for the Use of Teachers and Unassisted Learners. By J. R. Young. 1s. 6d.

85. *EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC*, applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. Hipsley. 2s.

86. *ALGEBRA*, the Elements of. By James Haddon, M.A. With Appendix, containing miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems in various parts of Algebra. 2s.

86*. A Key and Companion to the above Book, forming an extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. Young. 1s. 6d.

88. 89. *EUCLID*, The Elements of: with many additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes: to which is prefixed, an Introductory Essay on Logic. By Henry Law, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

*** *Sold also separately, viz.:—*

88. Euclid, The First Three Books. By Henry Law, C.E. 1s. 6d.

89. Euclid, Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By Henry Law, C.E. 1s. 6d.

90. *ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS*, By James Hann. A New Edition, by Professor J. R. Young. 2s.‡

91. *PLANE TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By James Hann, formerly Mathematical Master of King's College, London. 1s. 6d.

92. *SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By James Hann. Revised by Charles H. Dowling, C.E. 1s.

*** *Or with " The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.*

93. *MENSURATION AND MEASURING.* With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the Purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. Baker, C.E. New Edition by E. Nugent, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

101. *DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS*, Elements of the. By W. S. B. Woolhouse, F.R.A.S., &c. 1s. 6d.

102. *INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, Rudimentary Treatise on the. By Homersham Cox, B.A. Illustrated. 1s.

105. *MNEMONICAL LESSONS.* — Geometry, Algebra, and Trigonometry, in Easy Mnemonical Lessons. By the Rev. Thomas Penyngton Kirkman, M.A. 1s. 6d.

136. *ARITHMETIC*, Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By James Haddon, M.A. Revised by A. Arman. 1s. 6d.

137. A Key to Haddon's Rudimentary Arithmetic. By A. Arman. 1s. 6d.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Mathematics, Arithmetic, etc., *continued.*

168. *DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS.* Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. Heather, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

169. *OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.* Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. Heather, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

170. *SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.* Including—I. Instruments Used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments Employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. Heather, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

*** *The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments."* (*See No. 32 in the Series.*)

168.
169.
170. *MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS.* By J. F. Heather, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The 3 Parts as above, in One thick Volume. With numerous Illustrations. 4s. 6d.‡

158. *THE SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT;* containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By Charles Hoare, C.E. Fifth Edition. With a Slide Rule in tuck of cover. 2s. 6d.‡

196. *THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES;* with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c. By Fédor Thoman. 4s.‡

199. *THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;* or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables. By D. O'Gorman. Twenty-sixth Edition, carefully revised by C. Norris. 3s., cloth limp; 3s. 6d., strongly half-bound in leather.

204. *MATHEMATICAL TABLES,* for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By Henry Law, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Prof. J. R. Young. New Edition. 4s.‡

204*. *LOGARITHMS.* With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By Henry Law, M.Inst.C.E. New and Revised Edition. (Forming part of the above Work). 3s.

221. *MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEYS OF ALL NATIONS,* and an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. Woolhouse, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Sixth Edition. 2s.‡

227. *MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS.* Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation, by means of Arithmetical and Simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples. By Francis Campin, C.E. Second Edition. 3s.‡

PHYSICAL SCIENCE, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

1. *CHEMISTRY.* By Professor George Fownes, F.R.S. With an Appendix on the Application of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.

2. *NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,* Introduction to the Study of. By C. Tomlinson. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.

6. *MECHANICS,* Rudimentary Treatise on. By Charles Tomlinson. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

7. *ELECTRICITY;* showing the General Principles of Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. Snow Harris, F.R.S., &c. With Additions by R. Sabine, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.

7*. *GALVANISM.* By Sir W. Snow Harris. New Edition by Robert Sabine, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.

8. *MAGNETISM;* being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Magnetical Science. By Sir W. Snow Harris. New Edition, revised by H. M. Noad, Ph.D. With 165 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.‡

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc., *continued.*

11. *THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH;* its History and Progress; with Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. Sabine, C.E., F.S.A. 3s.

12. *PNEUMATICS,* for the Use of Beginners. By Charles Tomlinson. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

72. *MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA;* a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. Woodward, A.L.S. Fourth Edition. With Appendix by Ralph Tate, A.L.S., F.G.S. With numerous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 6s. 6d. Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

96. *ASTRONOMY.* By the late Rev. Robert Main, M.A. Third Edition, by William Thynne Lynn, B.A., F.R.A.S. 2s.

97. *STATICS AND DYNAMICS,* the Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. Baker, C.E. 1s. 6d.

138. *TELEGRAPH,* Handbook of the; a Guide to Candidates for Employment in the Telegraph Service. By R. Bond. Fourth Edition. Including Questions on Magnetism, Electricity, and Practical Telegraphy, by W. McGregor. 3s.‡

173. *PHYSICAL GEOLOGY,* partly based on Major-General Portlock's "Rudiments of Geology." By Ralph Tate, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s.

174. *HISTORICAL GEOLOGY,* partly based on Major-General Portlock's "Rudiments." By Ralph Tate, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

173 & 174. *RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY,* Physical and Historical. Partly based on Major-General Portlock's "Rudiments of Geology." By Ralph Tate, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. In One Volume. 4s. 6d.‡

183 & 184. *ANIMAL PHYSICS,* Handbook of. By Dr. Lardner, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, Lond. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. 7s. 6d., cloth boards.

⁂ *Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—*

183. Animal Physics. By Dr. Lardner. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4s.
184. Animal Physics. By Dr. Lardner. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3s.

FINE ARTS.

20. *PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS.* Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By George Pyne. 2s.

40 *GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS.* From the German of Dr. Gessert and Emanuel Otto Fromberg. With an Appendix on The Art of Enamelling. 2s. 6d.

69. *MUSIC,* A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. With numerous Examples. By Charles Child Spencer. 2s. 6d.

71. *PIANOFORTE,* The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By Charles Child Spencer. 1s. 6d.

69-71. *MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE.* In one vol. Half bound, 5s.

181. *PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED,* including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. With Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art by Thomas John Gullick, assisted by John Timbs, F.S.A. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡

186. *A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING,* applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By George Field. New Edition, enlarged and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By Ellis A. Davidson. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. 3s.‡

246. *A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND HANDBOOK FOR* PICTURE AMATEURS; including Methods of Painting, Cleaning, Relining and Restoring, Schools of Painting, &c. With Notes on the Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By Philippe Daryl. 2s. 6d.‡

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

23. *BRICKS AND TILES*, Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of. By E. Dobson, M.R.I.B.A. Illustrated, 3s.‡

67. *CLOCKS, WATCHES, AND BELLS*, a Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir Edmund Beckett, LL.D., Q.C. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. 6d. cloth boards.

83**. *CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS*. Compiled from the Papers of A. C. Hobbs, and Edited by Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S. With Additions by Robert Mallet, M.I.C.E. Illus. 2s. 6d.

162. *THE BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL;* Instructions for Modelling, Pattern-Making, Moulding, Turning, Filing, Burnishing, Bronzing, &c. With copious Receipts, &c. By Walter Graham. 2s.‡

205. *THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY*. By J. G. Badenoch. Illustrated with 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1s.

215. *THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. By George E. Gee, 3s.‡

225. *THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. By George E. Gee. 3s.‡

⁂ *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled* "The Goldsmith's & Silversmith's Complete Handbook," *7s.* [*Just published.*

224. *COACH BUILDING*, A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By J. W. Burgess. 2s. 6d.‡

235. *PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING*. By W. E. Dickson, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

249. *THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY PRACTICALLY CONSIDERED*. By George E. Gee. 3s.‡

MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

36. *A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.* By John Weale. Fifth Edition. Revised by Robert Hunt, F.R.S. Illustrated. 5s. limp; 6s. cloth boards.

50. *THE LAW OF CONTRACTS FOR WORKS AND SERVICES*. By David Gibbons. Third Edition, enlarged. 3s.‡

112. *MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE*. By R. Gooding, B.A., M.D. A Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency. 2s.‡

112*. *MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. James Baird, B.A. 1s.

150. *LOGIC*, Pure and Applied. By S. H. Emmens. 1s. 6d.

153. *SELECTIONS FROM LOCKE'S ESSAYS ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING*. With Notes by S. H. Emmens. 2s.

154. *GENERAL HINTS TO EMIGRANTS*. Notices of the various Fields for Emigration, Hints on Outfits, Useful Recipes, &c. 2s.

157. *THE EMIGRANT'S GUIDE TO NATAL*. By Robert James Mann, F.R.A.S., F.M.S. Second Edition. Map. 2s.

193. *HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION*, intended for the Guidance of Officers Preparing for Promotion. By Major W. W. Knollys, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts. 3s.‡

194. *THE HOUSE MANAGER:* Being a Guide to Housekeeping. Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, the Table and Dessert, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, the Boudoir and Dressing-room, Travelling, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By An Old Housekeeper. 3s. 6d.‡

194, 112 & 112*. *HOUSE BOOK (The)*. Comprising:—I. The House Manager. By an Old Housekeeper. II. Domestic Medicine. By R. Gooding, M.D. III. Management of Health. By J. Baird. In One Vol., half-bound, 6s.

☞ *The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL SERIES.

HISTORY.

1. **England, Outlines of the History of;** more especially with reference to the Origin and Progress of the English Constitution. By WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A., of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 4th Edition, revised. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s.

5. **Greece, Outlines of the History of;** in connection with the Rise of the Arts and Civilization in Europe. By W. DOUGLAS HAMILTON, of University College, London, and EDWARD LEVIEN, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.

7. **Rome, Outlines of the History of:** from the Earliest Period to the Christian Era and the Commencement of the Decline of the Empire. By EDWARD LEVIEN, of Balliol College, Oxford. Map, 2s. 6d.; cl. bds. 3s. 6d.

9. **Chronology of History, Art, Literature, and Progress,** from the Creation of the World to the Present Time. The Continuation by W. D. HAMILTON, F.S.A. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.

50. **Dates and Events in English History,** for the use of Candidates in Public and Private Examinations. By the Rev. E. RAND. 1s

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.

11. **Grammar of the English Tongue,** Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.

11*. **Philology:** Handbook of the Comparative Philology of English, Anglo-Saxon, Frisian, Flemish or Dutch, Low or Platt Dutch, High Dutch or German, Danish, Swedish, Icelandic, Latin, Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese Tongues. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 1s.

12. **Dictionary of the English Language,** as Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. 6d.; complete with the GRAMMAR, cloth bds., 5s. 6d.

48. **Composition and Punctuation,** familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENAN. 17th Edition. 1s. 6d.

49. **Derivative Spelling-Book:** Giving the Origin of Every Word from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, Dutch, French, Spanish, and other Languages; with their present Acceptation and Pronunciation. By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. Improved Edition. 1s. 6d.

51. **The Art of Extempore Speaking:** Hints for the Pulpit, the Senate, and the Bar. By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General and Professor at the Sorbonne. Translated from the French. 8th Edition, carefully corrected. 2s. 6d.

52. **Mining and Quarrying,** with the Sciences connected therewith. First Book of, for Schools. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S., Lecturer to the Miners' Association of Cornwall and Devon. 1s.

53. **Places and Facts in Political and Physical Geography,** for Candidates in Examinations. By the Rev. EDGAR RAND, B.A. 1s.

54. **Analytical Chemistry,** Qualitative and Quantitative, a Course of. To which is prefixed, a Brief Treatise upon Modern Chemical Nomenclature and Notation. By WM. W. PINK and GEORGE E. WEBSTER. 2s.

THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES OF READING BOOKS,

Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRANT, Rector of Hitcham, and Honorary Canon of Ely; formerly H.M. Inspector of Schools.

INTRODUCTORY PRIMER, 3*d*.

	s.	*d.*		*s.*	*d.*
FIRST STANDARD	0	6	FOURTH STANDARD	1	2
SECOND ,,	0	10	FIFTH ,,	1	6
THIRD ,,	1	0	SIXTH ,,	1	6

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part I. Old Testament. 1s.

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part II. New Testament, to which is added THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE, for very young Children. By Rev. C THORNTON FORSTER. 1s. 2d. *** Or the Two Parts in One Volume. 2s

FRENCH.

24. **French Grammar.** With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.
25. **French-English Dictionary.** Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
26. **English-French Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. 2s.
25,26. **French Dictionary** (as above). Complete, in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. *** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.
47. **French and English Phrase Book:** containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, several Vocabularies of Words, a Collection of suitable Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. 1s. 6d.

GERMAN.

39. **German Grammar.** Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS. 1s. 6d.
40. **German Reader:** A Series of Extracts, carefully culled from the most approved Authors of Germany; with Notes, Philological and Explanatory. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s.
41-43. **German Triglot Dictionary.** By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. In Three Parts. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. 3s., or cloth boards, 4s.
41-43 & 39. **German Triglot Dictionary** (as above), together with German Grammar (No. 39), in One Volume, cloth boards, 5s.

ITALIAN.

27. **Italian Grammar,** arranged in Twenty Lessons, with a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
28. **Italian Triglot Dictionary,** wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2s. 6d.
30. **Italian Triglot Dictionary.** By A. ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. 2s. 6d.
32. **Italian Triglot Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. 2s. 6d.
28,30, 32. **Italian Triglot Dictionary** (as above). In One Vol., 7s. 6d. Cloth boards.

SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

34. **Spanish Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
35. **Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c. with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES 4s.; cloth boards, 5s. *** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 6s.
55. **Portuguese Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
56. **Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s. *** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 7s.

HEBREW.

46*. **Hebrew Grammar.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 1s. 6d.
44. **Hebrew and English Dictionary,** Biblical and Rabbinical; containing the Hebrew and Chaldee Roots of the Old Testament Post-Rabbinical Writings. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 6s.
46. **English and Hebrew Dictionary.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 3s.
44,46. 46*. **Hebrew Dictionary** (as above), in Two Vols., complete, with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 12s.

LATIN.

19. **Latin Grammar.** Containing the Inflections and Elementary Principles of Translation and Construction. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A., Head Master of the Greenwich Proprietary School. 1s. 6d.

20. **Latin-English Dictionary.** By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 2s.

22. **English-Latin Dictionary;** together with an Appendix of French and Italian Words which have their origin from the Latin. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.

20,22. **Latin Dictionary** (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth boards, 4s. 6d. *** Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 5s. 6d.

LATIN CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Latin Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

2. **Cæsaris** Commentarii de Bello Gallico. Notes, and a Geographical Register for the Use of Schools, by H. YOUNG. 2s.

3. **Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By H. YOUNG. 1s.

4. **Virgilii** Maronis Bucolica et Georgica. With Notes on the Bucolics by W. RUSHTON, M.A., and on the Georgics by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

5. **Virgilii** Maronis Æneis. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, revised and improved With copious Additional Notes by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 3s.

5* ——— Part 1. Books i.—vi., 1s. 6d.
5** ——— Part 2. Books vii.—xii., 2s.

6. **Horace;** Odes, Epode, and Carmen Sæculare. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

7. **Horace;** Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica. Notes by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.

8. **Sallustii** Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. M. DONNE, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cam. 1s. 6d.

9. **Terentii** Andria et Heautontimorumenos. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

10. **Terentii** Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio. Edited, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.

11. **Terentii** Eunuchus, Comœdia. Notes, by Rev. J. DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

12. **Ciceronis** Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino. Edited, with an Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

13. **Ciceronis** Orationes in Catilinam, Verrem, et pro Archia. With Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L. formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

14. **Ciceronis** Cato Major, Lælius, Brutus, sive de Senectute, de Amicitia, de Claris Oratoribus Dialogi. With Notes by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 2s.

16. **Livy:** History of Rome. Notes by H. YOUNG and W. B. SMITH, M.A. Part 1. Books i., ii., 1s. 6d.

16*. ——— Part 2. Books iii., iv., v., 1s. 6d.
17. ——— Part 3. Books xxi., xxii., 1s. 6d.

19. **Latin Verse Selections,** from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.

20. **Latin Prose Selections,** from Varro, Columella, Vitruvius, Seneca, Quintilian, Florus, Velleius Paterculus, Valerius Maximus Suetonius, Apuleius, &c. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A. 2s.

21. **Juvenalis** Satiræ. With Prolegomena and Notes by T. H. S. ESCOTT, B.A., Lecturer on Logic at King's College, London. 2s.

GREEK.

14. **Greek Grammar,** in accordance with the Principles and Philological Researches of the most eminent Scholars of our own day. By Hans Claude Hamilton. 1s. 6d.

15,17. **Greek Lexicon.** Containing all the Words in General Use, with their Significations, Inflections, and Doubtful Quantities. By Henry R. Hamilton. Vol. 1. Greek-English, 2s. 6d.; Vol. 2. English-Greek, 2s. Or the Two Vols. in One, 4s. 6d.: cloth boards, 5s.

14,15. 17. **Greek Lexicon** (as above). Complete, with the Grammar, in One Vol., cloth boards, 6s.

GREEK CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Greek Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. Young. New Edition, with an improved and enlarged Supplementary Vocabulary, by John Hutchison, M.A., of the High School, Glasgow. 1s. 6d.

2, 3. **Xenophon's Anabasis;** or, The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Notes and a Geographical Register, by H. Young. Part 1. Books i. to iii., 1s. Part 2. Books iv. to vii., 1s.

4. **Lucian's Select Dialogues.** The Text carefully revised, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, by H. Young. 1s. 6d.

5-12. **Homer, The Works of.** According to the Text of Baeumlein. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, drawn from the best and latest Authorities, with Preliminary Observations and Appendices, by T. H. L. Leary, M.A., D.C.L.

The Iliad:	Part 1.	Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d.	Part 3.	Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.
	Part 2.	Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d.	Part 4.	Books xix. to xxiv., 1s. 6d.
The Odyssey:	Part 1.	Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d	Part 3.	Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.
	Part 2.	Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d.	Part 4.	Books xix. to xxiv., and Hymns, 2s.

13. **Plato's Dialogues:** The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and the Phædo. From the Text of C. F. Hermann. Edited with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. James Davies, M.A. 2s.

14-17. **Herodotus, The History of,** chiefly after the Text of Gaisford. With Preliminary Observations and Appendices, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by T. H. L. Leary, M.A., D.C.L.
Part 1. Books i., ii. (The Clio and Euterpe), 2s.
Part 2. Books iii., iv. (The Thalia and Melpomene), 2s.
Part 3. Books v.-vii. (The Terpsichore, Erato, and Polymnia), 2s.
Part 4. Books viii., ix. (The Urania and Calliope) and Index, 1s. 6d.

18. **Sophocles:** Œdipus Tyrannus. Notes by H. Young. 1s.

20. **Sophocles:** Antigone. From the Text of Dindorf. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. John Milner, B.A. 2s.

23. **Euripides:** Hecuba and Medea. Chiefly from the Text of Dindorf. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. Brownrigg Smith, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.

26. **Euripides:** Alcestis. Chiefly from the Text of Dindorf. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by John Milner, B.A. 1s. 6d.

30. **Æschylus:** Prometheus Vinctus: The Prometheus Bound. From the Text of Dindorf. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. James Davies, M.A. 1s.

32. **Æschylus:** Septem Contra Thebes: The Seven against Thebes. From the Text of Dindorf. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. James Davies, M.A. 1s.

40. **Aristophanes:** Acharnians. Chiefly from the Text of C. H. Weise. With Notes, by C. S. T. Townshend, M.A. 1s. 6d.

41. **Thucydides:** History of the Peloponnesian War. Notes by H. Young. Book 1. 1s. 6d.

42. **Xenophon's Panegyric on Agesilaus.** Notes and Introduction by Ll. F. W. Jewitt. 1s. 6d.

43. **Demosthenes.** The Oration on the Crown and the Philippics. With English Notes. By Rev. T. H. L. Leary, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

ENGINEERING
LIBRARY

89089672018

B89089672018A

pt

RTEEN DAYS

ped below. A fine of TWO CENTS
ach day the book is kept over time.

NOSTRAND
R & IMPORTER
ific Books.
YORK.

89089672018

b89089672018a